Multi-Mode Analysis Software

SpectraMax[®] Paradigm[®] Multi-Mode Detection Platform FilterMax[™] Multi-Mode Microplate Readers

User Guide

5008530 A September 2010



This document is provided to customers who have purchased Molecular Devices, Inc. ("Molecular Devices") equipment, software, reagents, and consumables to use in the operation of such Molecular Devices equipment, software, reagents, and consumables. This document is copyright protected and any reproduction of this document, in whole or any part, is strictly prohibited, except as Molecular Devices may authorize in writing.

Software that may be described in this document is furnished under a license agreement. It is against the law to copy, modify, or distribute the software on any medium, except as specifically allowed in the license agreement. Furthermore, the license agreement may prohibit the software from being disassembled, reverse engineered, or decompiled for any purpose.

Portions of this document may make reference to other manufacturers and/or their products, which may contain parts whose names are registered as trademarks and/or function as trademarks of their respective owners. Any such usage is intended only to designate those manufacturers' products as supplied by Molecular Devices for incorporation into its equipment and does not imply any right and/or license to use or permit others to use such manufacturers' and/or their product names as trademarks.

Molecular Devices makes no warranties or representations as to the fitness of this equipment for any particular purpose and assumes no responsibility or contingent liability, including indirect or consequential damages, for any use to which the purchaser may put the equipment described herein, or for any adverse circumstances arising therefrom.

For research use only. Not for use in diagnostic procedures.

CE



The trademarks mentioned herein are the property of Molecular Devices, Inc. or their respective owners. These trademarks may not be used in any type of promotion or advertising without the prior written permission of Molecular Devices, Inc.

ALPHASCREEN is a registered trademark of PerkinElmer, Inc. CHROMA-GLO is a trademark of Promega Corporation HTRF is a registered trademark of Cisbio Bioassays. BRET2 is a trademark of PerkinElmer, Inc.

Product manufactured by Molecular Devices, Inc. 1311 Orleans Drive, Sunnyvale, California, United States of America 94089. Molecular Devices, Inc. is ISO 9001 registered. © 2010 Molecular Devices, Inc. All rights reserved. Printed in Austria.

Introduction

This section provides safety information and instructions for the hardware and accessories of the system. It includes the following topics:

- Safety Terminology on page 3
- Chemical and Biological Safety on page 5
- Electrical Safety on page 5
- Moving Parts on page 6
- Cleaning on page 6
- Disposal and Recycling on page 6
- Maintenance on page 7
- Warnings and Cautions Found in this User Guide on page 7

Safety Terminology

The symbols displayed below and on the instrument should remind you to read and understand all safety instructions before attempting installation, operation, maintenance, or repair to this instrument.



WARNING! Paragraphs marked by "WARNING" alert you of a potential hazard to your personal safety if you do not adhere to the information stated within the paragraph.

CAUTION! Paragraphs marked by "CAUTION" indicate that there is a potential danger of equipment damage.

CAUTION! Paragraphs marked by "CAUTION" contain information about a possible software program failure, draw attention to a specific software setting or point out that a loss of data may occur if information stated within the paragraph is not adhered to or if procedures are executed incorrectly.

ſł	•	ł	ł	1
				1

Note: Paragraphs marked by "Note" contain supplemental or explanatory information concerning the current topic or procedural step.

The symbols displayed below and on the instrument are reminders that all safety instructions should be read and understood before installation, operation, maintenance, or repair to this instrument is attempted.



WARNING! When present, this symbol indicates that a potential hazard to your personal safety exists if information stated within the "WARNING" paragraph is not adhered to or procedures are executed incorrectly.



WARNING! This icon accompanies text and/or other symbols dealing with potential damage to equipment. When present, it indicates that there is a potential danger of equipment damage, software program failure, or that a loss of data may occur if information stated within the "CAUTION" paragraph is not adhered to or procedures are executed incorrectly.



WARNING! HIGH VOLTAGE Paragraphs marked by this symbol indicate that a potential hazard to your personal safety exists from a high voltage source.



WARNING! BIOHAZARD Paragraphs marked by this symbol indicate that a potential hazard to your personal safety exists from a biological source.



WARNING! LASER LIGHT Paragraphs marked by this symbol indicate that a potential hazard to your personal safety exists from a laser source.



WARNING! SHARP OBJECTS Paragraphs marked by this symbol indicate that a potential hazard to your personal safety exists from unblunted corners or other appendages on the outside or inside of the equipment.



WARNING! HOT SURFACE Paragraphs marked by this symbol indicate that a potential hazard to your personal safety exists from heated surfaces or other appendages on the outside or inside of the equipment.



WARNING! PROTECTIVE EARTH OR GROUND TERMINAL This symbol identifies the location of the protective earth or ground terminal lug on the equipment.



OFF POSITION OF PRINCIPAL POWER SWITCH This symbol graphically represents the equipment main power push-button switch when it is in the off position.



ON POSITION OF PRINCIPAL POWER SWITCH This symbol graphically represents the equipment main power push-button switch when it is in the on position.

Chemical and Biological Safety

Normal operation of the FilterMax 3 and FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Readers and the SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform may involve the use of materials that are toxic, flammable, or otherwise biologically harmful. When using such materials, observe the following precautions:

- Handle infectious samples according to good laboratory procedures and methods to prevent the spread of disease.
- Observe all cautionary information printed on the original solutions containers prior to their use.
- Dispose of all waste solutions according to your facility's waste disposal procedures.
- Operate the FilterMax 3 and FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader, and the SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform in accordance with the instructions outlined in this user guide, and take all the necessary precautions when using pathological, toxic, or radioactive materials.
- Splashing of liquids may occur; therefore, take appropriate safety precautions, such as using safety glasses and wearing protective clothing, when working with potentially hazardous liquids.
- Use an appropriately contained environment when using hazardous materials.
- Observe the appropriate cautionary procedures as defined by your safety officer when using flammable solvents in or near a powered-up instrument.
- Observe the appropriate cautionary procedures as defined by your safety officer when using toxic, pathological, or radioactive materials.



Note: Observe all warnings and cautions listed for any external devices attached or used during operation of the FilterMax 3 and FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Readers and the SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform. Refer to applicable external device user guides for operating procedures of that device.

Electrical Safety

To prevent electrically related injuries and property damage, properly inspect all electrical equipment prior to use and immediately report any electrical deficiencies. Contact a Molecular Devices Service Engineer for any servicing of equipment requiring the removal of covers or panels.

To reduce risk of electrical shock, all devices employ a three-wire electrical cable and plug to connect the equipment to earth ground.

- Ensure that the wall outlet receptacle is properly wired and earth grounded.
- DO NOT use a three-to-two wire plug adapter.
- DO NOT use a two-wire extension cord or a two-wire multiple-outlet power strip.
- Disconnect power to the system before performing maintenance.
- DO NOT remove any panels; panels should be removed only by qualified service personnel.



WARNING! This symbol indicates the potential of an electrical shock hazard existing from a high voltage source and that all safety instructions should be read and understood before proceeding with the installation, maintenance, and servicing of all modules.

Do not remove system covers. To avoid electrical shock, use supplied power cords only and connect to properly grounded (three-holed) wall outlets. Use only multiplug power strips provided by the manufacturer.

Moving Parts

To avoid injury due to moving parts, observe the following:

- Never attempt to exchange labware, reagents, or tools while the instrument is operating.
- Never attempt to physically restrict any of the moving components of the Multi-Mode Analysis Software.
- Keep the Multi-Mode Analysis Software work area clear to prevent obstruction of the movement.

Cleaning

Observe the cleaning procedures outlined in this user guide for the Multi-Mode Analysis Software. Prior to cleaning equipment that has been exposed to hazardous material:

- Appropriate Chemical and Biological Safety personnel should be contacted.
- The Chemical and Biological Safety information contained in this user guide should be reviewed.

Disposal and Recycling



WARNING! It is important to understand and follow all laws regarding the safe and proper disposal of electrical instrumentation.

The symbol of a crossed-out wheeled bin on the product is required in accordance with the Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) Directive of the European Union. The presence of this marking on the product indicates that the device:

- Was put on the European Market after August 13, 2005.
- Is not to be disposed via the municipal waste collection system of any member state of the European Union.

For products under the requirement of WEEE directive, please contact your dealer or local Molecular Devices office for the proper decontamination information and take-back program, which will facilitate the proper collection, treatment, recovery, recycling, and safe disposal of the device.

Maintenance

Perform only the maintenance described in this user guide. Maintenance other than that specified in this user guide should be performed only by service engineers.



WARNING! It is your responsibility to decontaminate components of the Multi-Mode Analysis Software before requesting service by a Molecular Devices Service Engineer or returning parts to Molecular Devices for repair. Molecular Devices will NOT accept any items which have not been decontaminated where it is appropriate to do so. If any parts are retuned, they must be enclosed in a sealed bag stating that the contents are safe to handle and are not contaminated.

Warnings and Cautions Found in this User Guide

Please read and observe all cautions and instructions. Remember, the most important key to safety is to operate the FilterMax 3 and FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader and the SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform with care.

The WARNINGs and CAUTIONs found within this document are listed below.



WARNING! If the equipment is used in a manner not specified by Molecular Devices, the protection provided by the equipment may be impaired.

CAUTION! Settings that vary from the recommended Power Options Properties may introduce a risk of data transfer interruption and a loss of data.

CAUTION! In any situation (such as when operating the instrument with integrated systems) where automatic loading and ejection of the cartridge carrier may cause a potential equipment collision, we recommend disabling the Automatically load/eject cartridge carrier when running the Validation Plate feature, and to load and eject the cartridge carrier manually.

CAUTION! Shake low density plates, such as 6-well or 48-well plates, at low speed only. Shaking low density plates at higher speeds may cause liquid in wells to spill.

CAUTION! The plate height configured must not be less than that of the actual plate. Doing so may cause the FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers to collide with the plate during a Read Height Optimization. The SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform has an auto-detection to prevent collision, if an incorrect plate height is entered for the SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform an error message appears while running protocols using the defined labware.

CAUTION! Luminescence light levels visible to the human eye may cause damage to the detection system.

5008530 A

Safety
Introduction3Safety Terminology3Chemical and Biological Safety5Electrical Safety5Moving Parts6Cleaning6Disposal and Recycling6Maintenance7Warnings and Cautions Found in this User Guide7
Chapter 1 Overview 15
Introduction
Where to Begin
Chapter 2 Installing, Using, and Configuring
the Software
Overview
Installing Multi-Mode Analysis Software
Preparing to Install Multi-Mode Analysis Software
Upgrading From Previous Versions of the Software
Installing Multi-Mode Analysis Software on Windows XP 19
Installing Required Components and
Multi-Mode Analysis Software
Installing the Required Multi-Mode System Updater
Repairing or Removing the Multi-Mode Analysis
Software Installation
Using Multi-Mode Analysis Software
Launching the Software
About the Navigation Pane
About the Tool Bar
About the Selection and Configuration Pane
About the Preview Pane
Accessing Online Help 31
Configuring Multi-Mode Analysis Software
Configuring Instrument Settings
Configuring Software Settings
Selecting Simulated Data Files
Selecting a Directory for Saving Exported Measurement Results
Configuring Print Settings
Configuring Properties

Configuring the Data Format		
Deleting and Restoring Items		
Chapter 3 Configuring and Controlling Instruments		51
Overview		. 51
Managing Instruments		. 52
Adding a New Instrument		. 52
Deleting an Instrument		. 53
Configuring the Current Instrument		. 54
Controlling Instrument Actions		
Connecting to the Instrument		
Ejecting the Plate Carrier		
Loading the Plate Carrier		
Initializing the Instrument		
Enabling Simulation Mode		. 56
Configuring the FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers		
Instrument Settings		
Modifying and Viewing System Information		
Defining and Editing Filter Slides		
Adding Filter Slides		
Configuring Filter Slides		
Removing Filter Slides Exporting and Importing All Filter Slide Configurations		
Exporting and Importing Single Filter Slide Configurations		
Manually Controlling the FilterMax Multi-Mode	,	. 01
Microplate Readers.		62
Temperature Control (FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode	•••	. 02
Microplate Reader only)		. 63
Shake Control		
Plate Carrier Control		
Excitation Filter and Emission Filter Slide Control		. 64
Configuring SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode		
Detection Platform Instrument Settings		. 64
Configuring SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode		
Detection Platform System Information Settings		
Viewing Installed Detection Cartridges		
Defining and Editing the Available Detection Cartridges		. 66
Adding Detection Cartridges to the list of Available		6 7
Detection Cartridges.	• • •	. 67
Removing Detection Cartridges from the list of		<u> </u>
Available Detection Cartridges		. 68
Manually Controlling the SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode		60
Detection Platform Instrument.		
Shake Control		
Top Read Detection Cartridge Transport Control		
Bottom Read Detection Cartridge Transport Control		
		· -

Chapter 4 Setting Up and Using GxP Permissions	73
Overview	. 73
Enabling GxP Permissions	. 73
Performing System Administration Tasks	. 75
Administering User Accounts and Roles	. 75
Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software	
User Accounts	
Restoring the Administrator Password	. 79
Viewing the System Activity Audit Log	. 79
Performing GxP Permissions User Actions in	
Multi-Mode Analysis Software	
Logging On and Off the System	
Changing the Current User Password	. 82
Viewing and Searching the Multi-Mode Analysis	
Software Audit Log	. 83
Reactivating Disabled Message Boxes	
Adding Electronic Signatures and Comments to Items	
Signing Items	
Viewing or Unlocking Signatures for an Item.	
Viewing Unlocked Signatures	. 86
Chapter 5 Creating and Editing Detection Methods	87
Overview	
Viewing Available Detection Methods	
Creating Detection Methods (FilterMax Multi-Mode	
Microplate Readers)	. 88
Selecting a Method Technique (FilterMax	
Multi-Mode Microplate Readers)	. 89
Selecting the Method Type (FilterMax	
Multi-Mode Microplate Readers)	. 90
Defining Method Parameters (FilterMax	
Multi-Mode Microplate Readers)	
Defining Absorbance Method Parameters	
Defining Luminescence Method Parameters	
Defining Fluorescence Intensity Top Method Parameters	. 93
Defining Fluorescence Intensity Bottom Method Parameters	- -
(FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader only)	. 95
Defining Fluorescence Polarization Method Parameters	~ ~
(FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader only)	. 96
Defining Time-Resolved Fluorescence Method Parameters	~ 7
(FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader only)	. 97
Signing a Detection Method (FilterMax	~~
Multi-Mode Microplate Readers)	. 98
Creating Detection Methods (SpectraMax Paradigm	~~
Multi-Mode Detection Platform).	. 99
Selecting a Detection Cartridge (SpectraMax Paradigm	100
Multi-Mode Detection Platform)	101
Absorbance (ABS) Detection Cartridge	
Fluorescence Polarization (FP) Detection Cartridge	102

Multi-Mode (MULTI) Detection Cartridge	
(MultiTox-Fluor) Detection Cartridge Time Resolved Fluorescence (TRF) Detection Cartridge Cisbio HTRF® Detection Cartridge Luminescence (LUM) Detection Cartridge AlphaScreen Detection Cartridge Signing a Detection Method (SpectraMax Paradigm	112 116 118
Multi-Mode Detection Platform)Editing Detection Methods.Copying Detection Methods.Deleting Detection Methods.Deleting Detection Methods.Exporting and Importing Detection Methods	123 124 124
Chapter 6 Creating and Editing Labware	
Overview Creating Labware Defining Labware Information General Labware Selection Guidelines	128 129
Configuring Offsets and Well Dimensions for the Default Labware Lot	133 134 135 136 136 137 138 138 138 138 139 140 141 142 143
Chapter 7 Creating and Running Protocols	
OverviewCreating ProtocolsConfiguring General SettingsSelecting the Technique TypeSelecting the Labware Type Used in the ProtocolConfiguring Labware Layout SettingsConfiguring Dilution FactorsAdding Detection and Preparation Methodsfor Analysis ProtocolsConfiguring Method Properties	146 148 149 150 151 154 155
Configuring Methods for Quantitation Protocols	

Determining the Normalization FactorConfiguring VariablesConfiguring the Data ReductionConfiguring a Transformation FormulaConfiguring ConcentrationConfiguring Cutoff ValuesConfiguring Validation RulesConfiguring Output SettingsUser Defined Excel ExportWorkbook Export OptionsWorksheet Export OptionsNew Sheet and Existing Sheet Export OptionsExporting Data to SoftMax Pro File FormatStarting SoftMax Pro Software and Importing Data	170 172 177 179 183 185 187 189 190 191 192 193 193
Configuring a Program to Execute after a Protocol Run Completes	196 197 197 200 203 206 209 211 212 212 213
Chapter 8 Viewing Measurement Results	215 217 218 219 221 223 224 225 226 227 228 228 228 229 230

Reevaluating Results from an Analysis Protocol233Viewing Exported Measurement Results235Viewing Measurement Results in Microsoft Excel235Viewing Protocol and Measurement Information236Viewing Raw Data237Viewing Reduced and Transformed Data237Signing Measurement Results238Deleting Measurement Results239Printing Measurement Results239
Appendix A Data Reduction Techniques
Supported Data Reduction Techniques
Appendix B PathCheck® Pathlength MeasurementTechnology
Overview
Water Constant
Considerations
Interfering Substances
Appendix C Mathematical Operators and Functions 249
Supported Mathematical Operators and Functions

Introduction

Multi-Mode Analysis Software configures and controls all measurement protocols and actions performed by the FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers and the SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform. The software supports detection for absorbance, glow luminescence, fluorescence intensity, fluorescence polarization, and time-resolved fluorescence (TRF) measurements including HTRF. The measurement methods available to users depend on the capabilities of the instrument being controlled. Measurement results can be viewed in the Multi-Mode Analysis Software or easily exported to compatible applications such as Microsoft Excel.

Optional modules such as GxP Permissions lend support for electronic signature regulations such as 21 CFR Part 11.

This user guide covers the functionality supplied by the Multi-Mode Analysis Software and the Multi-Mode Analysis Software with GxP Permissions modules, including:

- Configuring and Controlling Instruments on page 51
- Setting Up and Using GxP Permissions on page 73
- Creating and Editing Detection Methods on page 87
- Creating and Editing Labware on page 127
- Creating and Running Protocols on page 145
- Viewing Measurement Results on page 215

Where to Begin

To correctly use the software it is important that initial configuration is done in a specific order.

- 1. Installing Multi-Mode Analysis Software on page 17.
- 2. Configuring Multi-Mode Analysis Software on page 32.
- **3.** Configuring and Controlling Instruments on page 51.
- 4. Setting Up and Using GxP Permissions on page 73 (optional module).
- Creating Detection Methods (FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers) on page 88 or Creating Detection Methods (SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform) on page 99. The measurement configuration parameters are stored in detection methods.
- **6.** Creating and Editing Labware on page 127. Labware types must be configured and ready for use in protocols.
- **7.** Creating Protocols on page 146 using the detection methods created in Step 5. A protocol stores all parameters required to perform a measurement, including technique types, detection methods, labware types, and preparation methods, such as shaking.
- 8. Running Protocols on page 197.
- 9. Viewing Measurement Results on page 215.
- **10.** When required, create additional detection methods, labware, and protocols.

5008530 A

Overview

This section introduces users to the software and gives the instructions for:

- Installing Multi-Mode Analysis Software on page 17
- Using Multi-Mode Analysis Software on page 24
- Configuring Multi-Mode Analysis Software on page 32
- Deleting and Restoring Items on page 48

Installing Multi-Mode Analysis Software

The Multi-Mode Analysis Software installer provides the ability to install the software onto a new system or update from a previous version of the software. Installing the software requires:

- Preparing to Install Multi-Mode Analysis Software on page 17
- Meeting System Requirements on page 18
- Installing Multi-Mode Analysis Software on Windows XP on page 19

Preparing to Install Multi-Mode Analysis Software

Before installing Multi-Mode Analysis Software, confirm that the host computer meets the minimum system requirements listed in Meeting System Requirements on page 18.

If upgrading from previous versions of Multi-Mode Analysis Software, see Upgrading From Previous Versions of the Software on page 19 before installing. The information in this section helps to ensure the update is successful.

Meeting System Requirements

To install and use the software successfully, the host computer must meet the minimum system requirements listed in Table 2-1. Where relevant, Table 2-1 also lists recommended specifications.

Table 2-1	Host (Computer	System	Requirements
-----------	--------	----------	--------	--------------

Component	Minimum System Requirements
CPU	Pentium III 600 Mhz
RAM	256 MB minimum 512 MB or more recommended
Hard Drive	600 MB free space
CD-ROM Drive	4X
Monitor	800x600 resolution
Keyboard	101 key
Mouse	IBM compatible
Serial Port USB Port	1 free serial port or 1 free USB port
Operating System	Microsoft Windows XP (Service Pack 2)
Operating System Language	English (U.S.)
Database	Microsoft SQL Server 2000 (Desktop Edition included on the installation CD)
	Note: SQL Server 2000 Desktop Edition has a 2GB storage limit. Contact Molecular Devices Technical Support if this limit is reached.
Web Browser	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.0 or later (included on the installation CD)
Programs	Microsoft Excel 2003 recommended
Power Options Properties	Turn off hard disks: Never System standby: Never System hibernates: Never
	Note: System power options properties are set in Control Panel > Power Options .
	CAUTION! Settings that vary from the recommended Power Options Properties can introduce a risk of data transfer interruption and a loss of data.

Upgrading From Previous Versions of the Software

If upgrading from a previous Multi-Mode Analysis Software version, follow the steps in this section to make sure that the update is successful.

To update the software from a previous version:

- 1. Launch Multi-Mode Analysis Software and open Instrument Settings.
- 2. For FilterMax instruments: If the filter slides have been customized by installing new filters or moving existing filters to other slots, these settings need to be saved and later imported after software installation. In Instrument Settings, select the Filter Slides tab and select Export Slides before proceeding with installation. See Exporting and Importing All Filter Slide Configurations on page 61.
- **3.** Install the software by following the steps in Installing Multi-Mode Analysis Software on page 17.

-		
U		Ľ
	-	L
	- 1	L
	- 1	L
	- 1	L
		L
_	_	,

Note: Installing a newer version of Multi-Mode Analysis Software replaces the previous version.

4. When the installation is complete, launch Multi-Mode Analysis Software. The software automatically checks if any default detection methods, labware types, and protocols provided with the install have the same name as those imported to the database from the previous versions.

ſ	H	H	•	1
Γ				

Note: If a prompt appears asking whether a detection method, labware type, or protocol should be overwritten, click **Yes** to overwrite the existing item or click **No** to keep the existing item in the database.

ļ	ļ

Note: SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform: For each new detected cartridge, example Protocols and Methods are imported automatically. The automatic importing function may be disabled. To do this, go to the Multi-Mode Analysis Software main window. Then from the **File** menu click **Settings > Properties > Allow Protocol Auto-Import**.

Installing Multi-Mode Analysis Software on Windows XP

On a Windows XP system, the Multi-Mode Analysis Software installer uses a simple interface to guide the installation using the two CDs provided with your purchase. Installation proceeds in two phases:

- Installing Required Components and Multi-Mode Analysis Software on page 20
- Installing the Required Multi-Mode System Updater on page 22

Installing Required Components and Multi-Mode Analysis Software

To install the components and software:

- **1.** Exit all Windows programs before starting installation.
- **2.** Ensure the current user account has Administrator privileges. Accounts with Standard or Restricted access are not allowed to run the setup program. Contact the site system administrator for more information about account privileges.
- **3.** Insert the installation CD 1 into the CD drive and browse to the contents of the CD.
- **4.** Double-click on **Installer.exe**. The Multi-Mode Analysis Software Installer appears Figure 2-1. All components required to successfully install the software are listed along with the current status of each component:
 - A check icon indicates the correct version of the component is already installed on the system.
 - A caution icon indicates that an older version of the component is installed and must be updated before the software can be installed.
 - An X icon indicates that the component must be installed before the Multi-Mode Analysis Software can be installed.



Figure 2-1 Starting the Installation

- **5.** Select **Update** or **Install** for the first component indicated. The components are installed one at a time and must be installed in the order listed.
- **6.** Follow the steps in the component installer until the component installation is complete. Restart the system as required. For example, a restart might required after the Microsoft SQL Server installation.



Note: If a component installation requires restarting the system, restart before installing the next component listed. After the system restarts, browse to the contents of the installer CD and launch the installer again to continue installing components.

••••	

Note: Some components can give the option to Repair or Remove the component. First click Remove to remove the component and then click Install to reinstall the component.

7. Repeat Step 5 and Step 6 for each component required.

When all components are installed correctly, the **Install Multi-Mode Software** button launches the Multi-Mode Analysis Software System Updater.

8. Click **Install Multi-Mode Software** to launch the Multi-Mode System Updater.



Figure 2-2 System Updater Window

- **9.** Follow the steps as described in Installing the Required Multi-Mode System Updater on page 22.
- 10. In the Multi-Mode Analysis Software Installer, click Finish.

CAUTION! Settings that vary from the recommended Power Options Properties may introduce a risk of data transfer interruption and a loss of data.

- **11.** Open the Power Options Properties by selecting **Start > Control Panel > Power Options**.
- 12. Set Turn off Hard Disks to Never.
- 13. Set System standby to Never.
- 14. Set System hibernates to Never.

The software is ready for use.

Installing the Required Multi-Mode System Updater

Upon installing, reinstalling, or updating Multi-Mode Analysis Software from a previous version, running the System Updater will provide vital updates to firmware, detection cartridge files and other components specific to your instrument's needs.

Note: If new detection platform products are purchased (such as SpectraMax Paradigm detection cartridges), or you intend to update your Multi-Mode Analysis Software installation, it is recommended that you use the Multi-Mode System Updater CD Package to consistently update your system.

P	U	U	U

Note: SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform: Ensure the instrument is turned on, not in the standby mode, and all your detection cartridges are installed.

To run the System Updater:

1. If installing the Multi-Mode System Updater as a part of the Multi-Mode Analysis Software installation, remove installation CD 1 from the CD drive and insert CD 2 into the CD drive.

If installing the System Updater separately, exit all Windows programs before starting system update as shown in Installing the Required Multi-Mode System Updater on page 22. Insert CD 2 into the CD drive and browse to the contents of the CD. Double click **installer.exe**

The System Updater window appears Figure 2.3.

📮 System	n Updater V1.2	
6	Multi-Mode Software Version 3.4.0.21 installed. Ensure the instrument is powered on and connected to the PC.	
	Selected Instrument	- C
0	Instruments, Filter Slides and Cartridge Definition Files	
	Manuals and Help Files	<u>Install</u>
	Template Protocols	
	Example Protocols	
		Finish

Figure 2-3 System Updater Window

		l
		l
	_	l
		l
U		ļ

Note: Depending on the host system's firewall configuration, a Windows firewall message might request that you unblock Multi-Mode System Updater's executable file, **SystemUpdater.exe**. If this message does show, allow unblocking.

2. Click the **Install** or **Update** links to add components as required by the System Updater.

Note: During the install/update process, the instrument might initialize and produce sounds while the System Updater runs.

3. When finished, the System updater window appears Figure 2-4.

🖶 Syster	n Updater ¥1.2	
3	Multi-Mode Software Version 3.4.0.21 installed. Ensure the instrument is powered on and connected to the PC.	
	Selected Instrument	
0	Instruments, Filter Slides and Cartridge Definition Files	
	Manuals and Help Files	
0	Template Protocols	
0	Example Protocols	
		Finish

Figure 2-4 System Updater Window Showing Fully Updated Controller PC System

- **4.** Upon completion of the entire update process, click **Finish**. The Multi-Mode Software Installer window appears.
- 5. Click Finish.

•	
L	

Note: If the System Updater ran as a part of the Multi-Mode Analysis Software installation, click **Finish** to close that installation also.

The software is ready for use.

Repairing or Removing the Multi-Mode Analysis Software Installation

In the event required components are missing or damaged, or if the software does not open or does not run correctly, repair should be made by uninstalling the Multi-Mode Analysis Software from the controlling PC system.

To repair or remove the software:

- 1. Exit all open Windows programs.
- 2. Make sure the current user account has Administrator privileges. Accounts with Standard or Restricted access are not permitted to modify or remove software. Contact the site system administrator for more information about account privileges.
- **3.** If repairing the installation, insert the Multi-Mode Analysis Software installation CD into the CD-ROM drive.
- **4.** From the Start menu, click **Settings > Control Panel**. The **Control Panel** appears.
- 5. In Control Panel, double-click Add or Remove Programs. The Windows Add or Remove Programs dialog appears.
- 6. In the Add or Remove Programs dialog, select Multi-Mode Analysis Software. Repair and removal options for Multi-Mode Analysis Software appear.
- **7.** Click **Remove** and follow the instructions until the removal process is completed. Proceed to step 8.

_	_	
T	-0	•
12		۰ I

Note: When removing the software, only files installed during the initial installation are removed. The software database and files created after the installation, such as exported measurement results, remain.

8. When finished, reinstall Multi-Mode Analysis Software from the original installation CD.

Using Multi-Mode Analysis Software

The Multi-Mode Analysis Software uses a simple interface that divides the main window into four basic sections: navigation pane, tool bar, selection and configuration pane, and preview pane (Figure2.5). The interface provides access to the selection lists that enables system functionality and comprehensive, context-sensitive online help.

This section covers:

- Launching the Software on page 25
- Using the Software Interface on page 26
- Accessing Online Help on page 31



Note: To correctly use the software it is important that the initial configuration is done in a particular order. Please see Where to Begin regarding important setup information.

Launching the Software

To launch Multi-Mode Analysis Software:

 From the Windows Start menu, click Programs > Molecular Devices > Multi-Mode Analysis Software> Multi-Mode Analysis Software. The Multi-Mode Analysis Software window appears (Figure 2-5).

đ	•	•	•	•
E	-	-		
L.				
12				
				IJ

Note: If the Multi-Mode Analysis Software is not found in the Start menu, the software may have been installed for a single user account on the system instead of all accounts. Check with the site system administrator or login to the user account with permission to access the software. See Installing Multi-Mode Analysis Software on Windows XP on page 19 for more information about installing the software for a single or multiple user accounts.

💮 Multi-Mode Analysis Software					
File Actions Help Options					
Create 💽 Run					
	Protocol	Selection Li	st		
Protocols	Name	Application Type	Created	Last Edited	Enabled
	Validation Plate	🐪 Validation Plate	9/15/2010 3:55:31 AM	9/15/2010 3:55:31 AM	Þ
Detection Methods					
📈 Results					
Labware					
Instruments					
🐨 Trash					
	Parameters Application Val Version Install Path	idation Plate			Hide Preview
		Documents and Settings\All U	sers\Application Data\Multimoc	e\Detection Software\Filters\	
IDVXPTEST01 🌄 SpectraMax Paradign	n - Simulated		14 MB 📄 Top 🍾	X X X X X Bottom	xxxxxx

Figure 2-5 Multi-Mode Analysis Software Main Window



Note: The first time the software is launched, depending on the host system's firewall configuration, a Windows firewall message might request that you unblock Multi-Mode Analysis Software's executable file, Apex.exe. If this message does show, allow unblocking.

Using the Software Interface

Multi-Mode Analysis Software uses a simple interface that is divided into four basic sections:

- Navigation Pane (See About the Navigation Pane on page 26)
- **Tool Bar** (See About the Tool Bar on page 27)
- Selection and Configuration Pane (See About the Selection and Configuration Pane on page 31)
- Preview Pane (See About the Preview Pane on page 31)

The navigation pane provides access to the selection lists that provide the majority of the functionality built into the software. Items selected in the selection list determine the options available in the tool bar and configuration pane.

About the Navigation Pane

The navigation pane is the narrow pane on the left of the Multi-Mode Analysis Software window (Figure 2-5). Use the navigation pane to switch between selection lists.

Name	Button	Description
Protocols	Protocols	Contains the Protocols Selection List and provides the ability to define, run, edit, copy, delete, and print measurement protocols. See Creating and Running Protocols. A protocol stores all parameters required to perform a measurement, including technique types, detection methods, labware types, and preparation methods such as shaking.
Detection Methods	Detection Methods	Contains the Detection Method Selection List and provides the ability to create, edit, copy, and delete detection methods. See Creating and Editing Detection Methods. Measurement configuration parameters are stored in detection methods.
Results	Results	Contains the Results Selection List and provides the ability to view saved measurement results and modify data reduction parameters in the Result Viewer. Measurement results may be reevaluated using parameters different from those configured in the original protocol. See Viewing Measurement Results. Measurement results from each protocol run are stored in the Multi- Mode Analysis Software database and are accessed only from the Results Selection List.
Labware	Labware	Contains the Labware Selection List and provides the ability to create, edit, optimize, copy, and delete labware types. See Creating and Editing Labware.



Name	Button	Description
Instruments	E Instruments	Contains the Instrument Selection List and provides the ability to manually control instrument actions (such as shaking, or loading and ejecting the plate carrier) and configure instrument settings and filter slides or detection cartridges. See Configuring and Controlling Instruments. The active instrument is controlled using the Instrument Selection List.
Users	Users	Appears in the navigation pane only when the Multi-Mode Analysis Software with GxP Permissions module is installed and enabled on the system. GxP Permissions is an integrated set of features that help Multi-Mode Analysis Software users comply with electronic signature regulations, such as 21 CFR Part 11. See Performing GxP Permissions User Actions in Multi-Mode Analysis Software on page 80.
Trash	Trash	Contains the Trash List containing labware, detection methods, and protocols pending deletion. This section provides the ability to restore or permanently delete items from the database. See Deleting and Restoring Items on page 48.

Table 2-2 The Navigation Pane (cont'd)

About the Tool Bar

The tool bar provides easy access to common software actions. The module chosen in the navigation pane determines which actions are available on the tool bar; for example, Optimize Labware is only available when the Labware module is active. A description of each tool bar is included for each view:

- Protocols Selection List Tool Bar. See Table 2-3.
- Detection Method Selection List Tool Bar. See Table 2-4.
- Results Selection List Tool Bar. See Table 2-5.
- Labware Selection List Tool Bar. See Table 2-6.
- Instrument Selection List Tool Bar. See Table 2-7.
- Users Tool Bar. See Table 2-8.
- Trash Tool Bar. See Table 2-9.

The Protocols Selection List tool bar provides access for creating, editing, and running protocols. A protocol stores all parameters required to perform a measurement, including technique types, detection methods, labware types, and preparation methods, such as shaking.

Button	Description
Create	Creates a new protocol, see Creating Protocols on page 146.
Run	Runs the currently selected protocol, see Running Protocols on page 197.
Edit	Edits the currently selected protocol, see Editing Protocols on page 211.
Сору	Copies the currently selected protocol, see Copying Protocols on page 212.
Print	Prints the configuration information for the currently selected protocol, see Printing Protocol Configuration Information on page 213.
Delete	Deletes the currently selected protocol, see Deleting Protocols on page 212.

Table 2-3 Protocols Selection List Tool Bar

The Detection Method Selection List tool bar provides access for creating and editing detection methods. Measurement configuration parameters are stored in detection methods.

Button	Description
Create	Creates a new detection method, see Creating Detection Methods (FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers) on page 88 or Creating Detection Methods (SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform) on page 99.
Edit	Edits the currently selected detection method, see Editing Detection Methods on page 123.
Сору	Copies the currently selected detection method, see Copying Detection Methods on page 124.
Delete	Deletes the currently selected detection method, see Deleting Detection Methods on page 124.

The Results Selection List tool bar provides access to viewing, printing, and deleting results. Measurement results from each protocol run are stored in the Multi-Mode Analysis Software database and are accessed only from the Results Selection List.

Button	Description
Delete All	Deletes all displayed results, see Deleting Measurement Results on page 239.
Delete	Deletes currently selected result, see Deleting Measurement Results on page 239.
View	Views the currently selected result, see Viewing Measurement Results in the Result Viewer on page 217.
Print	Prints the currently selected result, see Printing Measurement Results on page 239

The Labware Selection List tool bar provides access to creating, copying, optimizing, and deleting labware.

Table 2-6 Labware Selection List Tool Bar	
---	--

Button	Description
Create	Creates a new labware type, see Creating Labware on page 128.
Edit	Edits the currently selected labware type, see Editing Labware on page 133.
Сору	Copies the currently selected labware type, see Copying Labware on page 136.
Optimize	Optimizes the currently selected labware type, see Optimizing Labware on page 137.
Delete	Deletes the currently selected labware type, see Deleting Labware on page 136.

The Instrument Selection List tool bar provides access to adding, deleting, configuring, managing, and connecting to an instrument.

Table 2-7 Instrument Selection List Tool Bar

Button	Description
Add	Adds a new instrument to the instrument selection list, see Adding a New Instrument on page 52.
Delete	Deletes the currently selected instrument, see Deleting an Instrument on page 53.
Set Current	Sets the currently selected instrument to the current instrument, see Configuring the Current Instrument on page 54.
Settings	Configures instrument settings, see Configuring the FilterMax Multi- Mode Microplate Readers Instrument Settings on page 57 or Configuring SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform System Information Settings on page 65.
Eject	Ejects the currently selected instrument's plate carrier, see Connecting to the Instrument on page 55.
Load	Loads the currently selected instrument's plate carrier, see Loading the Plate Carrier on page 55.
Init	Initialize the currently selected instrument, see Initializing the Instrument on page 56.
Connect	Connects to the currently selected instrument, see Enabling Simulation Mode on page 56.

The Users tool bar provides access to logging out the current user, changing the password, viewing the audit log, and reactivating disabled message boxes.

Table 2-8 Users Tool Bar

Button	Description
Logout	Logs out the current user, see Logging On and Off the System on page 81.
Change password	Changes the password of the user currently logged in, see Changing the Current User Password on page 82.
View audit entries	Views the audit log for the Multi-Mode Analysis Software, see Viewing and Searching the Multi-Mode Analysis Software Audit Log on page 83.
Reactivate disabled message boxes	Reactivates disabled message boxes for the current user, see Reactivating Disabled Message Boxes on page 83.

The Trash tool bar provides access for permanently removing and restoring items pending deletion from the database.

Table 2-9 Trash Tool Bar

Button	Description
Restore Item	Restores currently selected item, see Deleting and Restoring Items on page 48.
Restore All Items	Restores all items in trash, see Deleting and Restoring Items on page 48.
Delete	Permanently removes the selected item from the database, see Deleting and Restoring Items on page 48.
Delete All	Permanently removes all items in trash from the database, see Deleting and Restoring Items on page 48.

About the Selection and Configuration Pane

The selection and configuration pane is the large pane to the right of the navigation pane. Options available in this pane change depending on which module is currently selected in the navigation pane. For example, when Protocols is selected, the Protocol Selection List is displayed, which provides access to configured protocols and functionality specific to the Protocols module.

About the Preview Pane

The preview pane appears below the selection and configuration pane. It contains additional information about the selected object in the Protocols, Detection Methods, Labware, or Instruments selection lists. For example, when an instrument is selected in the Instrument Selection List, the parameters of the instrument appear in the preview pane. To hide the preview pane click **Hide Preview**. To display the preview pane click **Show Preview**.

Accessing Online Help

The Multi-Mode Analysis Software contains detailed online help that covers defining and editing labware, detection methods, and protocols, performing measurements, and exporting measurement results. The online help is context sensitive, which provides instant access to help for the active screen.

To access online help:

- Press **F1** at any time to display online help for the active screen.
- From the Help menu, select Help > Contents to display the table of contents.

Configuring Multi-Mode Analysis Software

After installing the software, physically connecting the instrument to a serial port on the host computer and turning the instrument on, instrument and software settings must be configured.

Configuration activities include:

- Configuring Instrument Settings on page 33
- Configuring Software Settings on page 35

To set up Multi-Mode Analysis Software:

 From the Windows Start menu, select Programs > Molecular Devices > Multi-Mode Analysis Software > Multi-Mode Analysis Software. The Multi-Mode Analysis Software appears (Figure 2-6).

-		1	1	-
Г	л	л	л	Л
F				
	-			
				1

Note: If Multi-Mode Analysis Software is not found from the Windows **Start** menu, the software may have been installed for a single user account on the system instead of for all accounts. Check with the site system administrator or log in to the user account with permission to access the software. See Using Multi-Mode Analysis Software on page 24 for more information about installing the software for a single or multiple user accounts.

ile Actions Help Options					
Create 💽 Run					
	Protocol	Selection Li	ist		
Protocols	Name	Application Type	Created	Last Edited	Enabled
	Validation Plate	🐪 Validation Plate	9/15/2010 3:55:31 AM	9/15/2010 3:55:31 AM	۵
Detection Methods					
🗡 Results					
Labware					
🐴 Instruments					
	Parameters				Hide Preview
	Application Valio Version	lation Plate			
	Install Path Working Path C:\D	ocuments and Settings\All U	Isers\Application Data\Multimod	le\Detection Software\Filters\	

Figure 2-6 Multi-Mode Analysis Software Main Screen

2. If the Protocol Selection List (Figure 2-6) appears immediately, the instrument was automatically detected by the software. Proceed to Configuring Software Settings on page 35, to configure system settings.

OR

If a warning dialog appears (Figure 2-7), the instrument was not detected by the software. Click **OK** to work in simulation mode.

C		1
ľ		
L	-	l

Note: Upon establishing a physical connection from the controlling PC, in many cases Multi-Mode Analysis Software may automatically detect and initialize the instrument.

2	
	J

Note: If the instrument is not detected check to see that the instrument is turned on, the instrument is connected to the controlling PC on which the software is installed, and that the instrument LED is not flashing. After turning on or plugging in the instrument click **Connect** on the Instrument Selection List toolbar. If the instrument does not connect automatically contact your local Molecular Devices Field Service Representative.

🖳 Warning 🛛 🔀
Instrument is not connected. Entering simulation mode.
Don't show this message again
ОК

Figure 2-7 Warning Dialog Instrument Not Connected

-			
Г	 •	ч	
L		_	

Note: Upon software start up, the software will check if the instrument is locked, or is detected as a new instrument. If the software detects the instrument in either state, the unlock wizard will start up. Proceed to unlock the instrument before continuing.

Configuring Instrument Settings

Before an instrument is connected, a simulated instrument appears in the Instrument Selection List (Figure 2-8). When an actual instrument is detected by the software and has successfully connected, the simulated instrument is replaced in the list by the connected instrument.

Note: When GxP Permissions is enabled on the system, only users assigned a role containing the Instrument Settings permission may configure instrument settings. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76 for more information about roles and permissions.

To configure instrument settings:

1. From the navigation pane, select **Instruments**. The Instrument Selection List appears (Figure 2-8).

💮 Multi-Mode Analysis Softw	are					
File Actions Help Options						
🗣 Add 🗣 Delete 😽	Set Current 🤯 Settings	Eject 🧲 Load	nit 🌄 🖓	Connect		
	Instrum	ent Selectio	n List			
Protocols	Name	Туре		Status	Serial Number	Port
	FilterMax F3		-Mode Microplate Rea		n/a	n/a
Detection Methods	FilterMax F5 SpectraMax Paradigm	FilterMax F5 Multi SpectraMax Para	-Mode Microplate Rea	ader Offline Offline	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	opecaramax Paradigm	The opectramax Para	nym	Omine	iya	11/0
📈 Results						
Labware						
🔄 Instruments						
😽 Trash						
	PIC FW Version	: Unknown : Unknown 0000				Hide Preview
DVXPTEST01 🔚 SpectraMax Para	adigm - Simulated		14 MB	🖻 Top 🗙 🗙 🗙	🗙 🗙 🗙 Bottom 🕽	xxxxxx

Figure 2-8 Instrument Selection List with Simulated Instrument Selected

2. From the tool bar, select **Settings**. OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Instrument Settings**.

3. The Instrument Settings dialog appears (Figure 2-9).

Instrument Setti System Information	ings Installed Detection Cartridges Available Detection Cartridges Manual Control	
Instrument Name:	SpectraMax Paradigm	
Instrument Type:	SpectraMax Paradigm	
Serial Number:	1093	
Device Number:	139	
Firmware Version:	V1.2 b39 01.09.2010	
PIC FW Version:	V1.0 b1 24.04.2007	
	ОК	Cancel Apply

Figure 2-9 SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform Instrument Settings

- 4. Select the System Information tab, if necessary.
- 5. In **Instrument Name**, modify the instrument's name if desired.
- 6. Click OK to close the Instrument Settings dialog.

Configuring Software Settings

The Multi-Mode Analysis Software can be customized using the options available in Software Settings (Figure 2-10). Use the menu in Software Settings to configure print options, default simulated data files, and the directory where measurement results are stored.

To configure Software Settings:

 Select File > Settings. The Software Settings window appears (Figure 2-10).

📱 Software Settings			_ _ _ _ _
Software sectings vortabase Database Database Distabase Distabase Pinit Settings Properties	Database Size Definitions Results Settings Show Audit Log SQL Server Database Location	32 MB (Limit 2000 MB) 14 MB (Limit 2000 MB) Show (LOCAL) C:\Documents and Settings\A Data\Multimode\Detection Sol	Shrink Shrink
1			OK Cancel

Figure 2-10 Software Settings Window

- **2.** Configure the settings using the menus:
 - Selecting Simulated Data Files
 - Selecting a Directory for Saving Exported Measurement Results
 - Configuring Print Settings
 - Configuring Properties
 - Configuring the Data Format
 - Configuring Database Settings

Selecting Simulated Data Files

Protocols may be run in simulation mode, which allows the protocol configuration to be tested using simulated data before performing the protocol on actual samples. In simulation mode, all features for the instrument type currently selected in the Instrument Selection List are available, but measurement results are either randomly generated by the software or read from a data file.

Use the Directories menu option to select the default data files for simulated absorbance, luminescence, and fluorescence measurements (Figure 2-11).

Software Settings	
Database - Data Format - Directories - Print Settings - Properties	Directories of Simulation Data Files Absorbance Simulated Data File C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\Multimode\Detection Software\te Luminescence Simulated Data File C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\Multimode\Detection Software\te Fluorescence Simulated Data File C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\Multimode\Detection Software\te Fluorescence Simulated Data File C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\Multimode\Detection Software\te System Directory Data Directory C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\Multimode\Detection Software\te
	OK Cancel

Figure 2-11 Selecting the Simulated Data Files

To select different simulated data files:

- **1.** Select the **Directories** menu. The Simulated Data window appears (Figure 2-11).
- In the desired field, enter the full path to the new simulated data file.
 For example: c:\detection software templates\DefaultSimulatedData.dat

Any data file with a .dat extension may be selected, including prior measurement results. Proceed to step 3.

OR

Click the browse (\dots) button next to the desired measurement type. The Open dialog appears.

(

Note: Simulated data files are used when the number of measurement points in the simulated protocol run is the same as those present in the data file. When the number of measurement points is different, the software generates random data.

- **3.** In the Open dialog, browse to and select the desired data file. Any data file with a .dat extension may be selected, including prior measurement results.
- **4.** Click the **Open** button to select the data file and return to the Software Settings tab.
- 5. Repeat steps 2 through 4 for each simulated data file, as desired.
- 6. Click **OK** to set the new default data files.

Selecting a Directory for Saving Exported Measurement Results

Exported measurement results files, regardless of format, are saved into a single directory. The default storage directory is:

Use the **Directories** menu (Figure 2-12) to change the storage directory, as desired.

-	٩.				
Ľ	5	U	U	•	
Г					
			_		

Note: All measurement results are also stored in the Multi-Mode Analysis Software database and may be accessed using the Result Viewer. See Viewing Measurement Results in the Result Viewer on page 217.

Software Setting	2
Database Data Format Directories	Directories of Simulation Data Files Absorbance Simulated Data File C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\Multimode\Detection Software\te
- Print Settings - Properties	Luminescence Simulated Data File C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\Multimode\Detection Software\te
	Fluorescence Simulated Data File C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\Multimode\Detection Software\te
	System Directory Data Directory C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\Multimode\Detection Software\d
	OK Cancel

Figure 2-12 Directories Window for Data Storage Locations

To select a different storage directory:

- **1.** Select the **Directories** menu. The directories window appears (Figure 2-12).
- **2.** In the **Data Directory** path field, enter the complete path of the desired storage directory;
- 3. for example: C:\documents\Multi-Mode measurement results\MyResults\ OR

Click the browse (\dots) button for a directory and use the Open window to browse to and select the desired directory.

4. Click **OK** to set the new storage directory.

Configuring Print Settings

Measurement results and protocol configurations may be printed. Printing parameters, such as headers and footers are configured in the Print Settings window (Figure 2-13).

Software Settings	;				
Database Data Format Directories Print Settings Properties	Print Header Line 1 Line 2 Line 3 Footer Footer Comment	Multi-Mode Software Molecular Devices, Inc.			
	- Print Options	Print Preview Show printer settings	Font Font Size	Arial 8 💌	
				ОК	Cancel

Figure 2-13 Print Settings Window

To configure print settings:

- 1. Select the **Print Settings** menu. The Print Settings window appears (Figure 2-13).
- **2.** In the **Print Header** section, enter text for each header line, as desired. Header lines may be left blank.
- **3.** In the **Footer** section, enter text for the Footer and Comment, as desired. The comment will display on printed pages below the footer. The footer and comment may be left blank.
- **4.** In the **Print Options** section, select Print Preview to preview the page layout each time a protocol configuration or measurement results are printed.
- **5.** In the **Print Options** section, select **Show printer settings** to display printing options each time a protocol or measurement results are printed.
- **6.** In the **Print Options** section, select the desired Font and Font Size for printed text.
- 7. Click **OK** to save the new print settings.

Configuring Properties

Certain settings (described below) may be configured from the **Properties** window.

1. In the **Software Settings** window, select the **Properties** menu. The List View Settings and some other general settings appear (Figure 2-14).

Software Settings		
Database Data Format Directories Print Settings	List View Settings Show all Protocols and Detection Methods in list view Show Enabled icons for Protocols and Detection Methods in list view	
	Settings Settings Image: Allow Protocol Auto-Import when new instrument or detection cartridge detected Initialize Instrument on Connect Automatically load/eject cartridge carrier when running Validation Plate	^
	✓ Disable all sample wells without sample ID(only when using sample ID files) Show elapsed time during measurement	
	Use short file name on ASCII export - Scale Type Raw / Reduced / Result Data View Alpha	
	Approx Auto A S1 S2 O Use 0 / Max Scale 	
	OK (Cancel

Figure 2-14 Software Settings Window

- Select Show all Methods and Protocols in list view to display all methods and protocols on the Protocol Selection List window. Those protocols not available will be grayed out (Figure 2-15). When deselected unavailable methods and protocols are not displayed at all (Figure 2-16).
- **3.** Select **Show enabled state icon in list view for methods and protocols** to display an enabled column in the Detection Methods List view and the Protocols Selection list view (Figure 2-17 and Figure 2-18). This allows the user to easily view if the detection method or protocol is currently enabled.
- **4.** Select **Allow Protocol Auto-Import when new instrument or detection cartridge detected** to allow import of new example protocols when a new instrument or detection cartridge is detected.



Note: New cartridge detection is available for the SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform only.

5. Select **Initialize Instrument on Connect** to allow initialization of the instrument when the software automatically connects to the instrument, or after the user clicks the **Connect** button.

6. Select Automatically load/eject cartridge carrier when running a Validation Plate to allow automatic loading and ejection of the cartridge carrier at appropriate times within the Validation Plate process.

CAUTION! In any situation (such as when operating the instrument with integrated systems) where automatic loading and ejection of the cartridge carrier may cause a potential equipment collision, we recommend disabling the Automatically load/eject cartridge carrier when running the Validation Plate feature, and to load and eject the cartridge carrier manually.

- 7. Select **Disable all sample wells without sample ID** to disable processing of sample wells not bearing a sample ID.
- **8.** Select **Show elapsed time during measurement** to allow indication of the elapsed time while running protocols. By deselecting this feature, the remaining time indicator will show in its place.
- 9. Click OK to save the new settings.

The **Show all Methods and Protocols in list view** option displays all methods and protocols in black, and those not available are grayed out (Figure 2-15). When deselected, unavailable methods and protocols are not shown in the Protocol Selection List or Detection Method List (Figure 2-16).

ile Actions Help Options					
Create 🜔 Run 🔯 Edit	: Copy 💾 Print 🔀 Delete				
	Protocol Selection L	ist			
Protocols	Name	Application Type	Created	Last Edited	^
Protocols	x_FilterMaxF3_Abs_96well_all_colors				
	x_FilterMaxF3_Coum_Int_Top 384well_quick				
Detection Methods	x_FilterMaxF3_Coum_Int_Top 96well_guick				
	x_FilterMaxF3_Fluor_Int_Top 3B4well				
🎢 Results	x_FilterMaxF5_TRF_Euro_384well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 1:16:22 PM	8/13/2007 2:36:17 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_TRF_Euro_96well	Analysis	5/13/2007 1:16:22 PM	8/13/2007 2:36:41 PM	
Labware	x_FilterMaxF5_TRF_Euro_96well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 1:16:22 PM	8/13/2007 2:36:55 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF3_Abs_96well_405-620_dual	Analysis			
T	x_FilterMaxF3_Abs_96well_405_kin				
🚔 Instruments	x_FilterMaxF5_Lumi_96well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:37:51 PM	8/13/2007 2:34:56 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_Rhod_FI_Bottom_384well_fly	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:46:13 PM	8/13/2007 12:35:21 PM	
🚮 Trash	x_FilterMaxF5_Rhod_FI_Bottom_96well_5x5pts	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:46:13 PM	8/13/2007 12:37:54 PM	1
	x_FilterMaxF5_Rhod_FI_Top_384well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:46:13 PM	8/13/2007 12:38:16 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_Rhod_FI_Top_96well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:46:13 PM	8/13/2007 2:35:35 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_TRF_Euro_384well	Analysis	5/13/2007 1:16:22 PM	8/13/2007 2:35:48 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_FP_Fluorescein_384well_quick	Analysis	5/24/2007 9:14:34 AM	8/13/2007 12:32:30 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_FP_Fluorescein_96well	Analysis	5/24/2007 9:14:34 AM	8/13/2007 12:32:47 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_FP_Fluorescein_96well_quick	Analysis	5/24/2007 9:14:34 AM	8/13/2007 12:33:02 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_Lumi_384well	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:37:51 PM	8/13/2007 12:33:31 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_Lumi_384well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:37:51 PM	8/13/2007 12:34:00 PM	~
	<			>	
	Parameters			Hide Preview	^
	Application Analysis				
	Labware x_FilterMax_Rh Status Normal	od_Greiner 384 black	clear bottom		
	Status Normal Instrument Unknown				
	onknown				~

Figure 2-15 Protocol Selection List with Show all Methods and Protocols in list view selected

ile Actions Help Options				
🗘 Create 🜔 Run 🛛 🏹 Ed	it 🚺 Copy 💾 Print 🔀 Delete			
	Protocol Selection L	ist		
Protocols	Name	Application Type	Created	Last Edited
A Hotocois	x_FilterMaxF5_Abs_384well_405nm_kin	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:30:53 PM	8/14/2007 1:17:07 AM
	x_FilterMaxF5_Abs_96well_405-620_dual	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:30:53 PM	8/14/2007 1:17:32 AM
Detection Methods	x_FilterMaxF5_Abs_96well_all_colors	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:30:53 PM	8/13/2007 2:29:56 PM
	x_FilterMaxF5_TRF_Euro_384well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 1:16:22 PM	8/13/2007 2:36:17 PM
🔏 Results	x_FilterMaxF5_TRF_Euro_96well	Analysis	5/13/2007 1:16:22 PM	8/13/2007 2:36:41 PM
	x_FilterMaxF5_TRF_Euro_96well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 1:16:22 PM	8/13/2007 2:36:55 PM
Labware	x_FilterMaxF5_Lumi_96well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:37:51 PM	8/13/2007 2:34:56 PM
	x_FilterMaxF5_Rhod_FI_Bottom_384well_fly	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:46:13 PM	8/13/2007 12:35:21 PM
A Instruments	x_FilterMaxF5_Rhod_FI_Bottom_96well_5x5pts	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:46:13 PM	8/13/2007 12:37:54 PM
Sa instruments	x_FilterMaxF5_Rhod_FI_Top_384well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:46:13 PM	8/13/2007 12:38:16 PM
Hen	x_FilterMaxF5_Rhod_FI_Top_96well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:46:13 PM	8/13/2007 2:35:35 PM
就 Trash	x_FilterMaxF5_TRF_Euro_384well	Analysis	5/13/2007 1:16:22 PM	8/13/2007 2:35:48 PM
	x_FilterMaxF5_FP_Fluorescein_384well_quick	Analysis	5/24/2007 9:14:34 AM	8/13/2007 12:32:30 PM
	x_FilterMaxF5_FP_Fluorescein_96well	Analysis	5/24/2007 9:14:34 AM	8/13/2007 12:32:47 PM
	x_FilterMaxF5_FP_Fluorescein_96well_quick	Analysis	5/24/2007 9:14:34 AM	8/13/2007 12:33:02 PM
	x_FilterMaxF5_Lumi_384well	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:37:51 PM	8/13/2007 12:33:31 PM
	x_FilterMaxF5_Lumi_384well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:37:51 PM	8/13/2007 12:34:00 PM
	x_FilterMaxF5_Lumi_96well	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:37:51 PM	8/13/2007 12:34:32 PM
	x_FilterMaxF5_Fluor_FI_Bottom_96well_5x5pts	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:46:13 PM	8/13/2007 2:31:01 PM
	x_FilterMaxF5_Fluor_FI_Top_384well	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:46:13 PM	8/13/2007 2:31:16 PM
	<			>
	Parameters			Hide Preview
	Application Analysis Labware x FilterMax Euro	Greiner 384 white std		
	Status Normal	dienier 364 white stu		
	Instrument Unknown			

Figure 2-16 Protocol Selection List View with Show all Methods and Protocols in list view deselected

-	٥.	•	0	0	
F		-	-	-	
	Ē				

Note: Select multiple items by clicking them and holding down the SHIFT or CTRL keys.

The **Show enabled state icon in list view for methods and protocols** option when selected displays an enabled column in the Detection Methods list view and the Protocols list view (Figure 2-17 and Figure 2-18). This allows the user to easily view if the detection method or protocol is currently enabled.

File Actions Help Options						
Create 🜔 Run 🔯 Edil	: Copy 싎 Print 🔀 Del	ete				
	Protocol Selec	tion List				
Protocols		Application Type	Created	Last Edited	Enabled	
FIOLOCOIS	F3_Coum_Int_Top 96well_quick				0	
	F3_Fluor_Int_Top 384well				0	
Detection Methods	F5_TRF_Euro_384well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 1:16:22 PM	8/13/2007 2:36:17 PM	K	
	F5_TRF_Euro_96well	Analysis	5/13/2007 1:16:22 PM	8/13/2007 2:36:41 PM		
🔏 Results	F5_TRF_Euro_96well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 1:16:22 PM	8/13/2007 2:36:55 PM	1	
	=3_Abs_96well_405-620_dual				0	
Labware	=3_Abs_96well_405_kin				0	
Lab Har o	F5_Lumi_96well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:37:51 PM	8/13/2007 2:34:56 PM	1	
😫 Instruments	F5_Rhod_FI_Bottom_384well_fly	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:46:13 PM	8/13/2007 12:35:21 PM	(Å	1
S Instruments	5_Rhod_FI_Bottom_96well_5x5pts	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:46:13 PM	8/13/2007 12:37:54 PM	K	1
-	F5_Rhod_FI_Top_384well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:46:13 PM	8/13/2007 12:38:16 PM	1	
🛒 Trash	F5_Rhod_FI_Top_96well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:46:13 PM	8/13/2007 2:35:35 PM	1	
	F5_TRF_Euro_384well	Analysis	5/13/2007 1:16:22 PM	8/13/2007 2:35:48 PM	1	
	F5_FP_Fluorescein_384well_quick	Analysis	5/24/2007 9:14:34 AM	8/13/2007 12:32:30 PM	1	
	F5_FP_Fluorescein_96well	Analysis	5/24/2007 9:14:34 AM	8/13/2007 12:32:47 PM	1	
	F5_FP_Fluorescein_96well_quick	Analysis	5/24/2007 9:14:34 AM	8/13/2007 12:33:02 PM	1	
	=5_Lumi_384well	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:37:51 PM	8/13/2007 12:33:31 PM	1	
	F5_Lumi_384well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:37:51 PM	8/13/2007 12:34:00 PM	1	
	F5_Lumi_96well	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:37:51 PM	8/13/2007 12:34:32 PM	1	
	F5_Fluor_FI_Bottom_96well_5x5pts	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:46:13 PM	8/13/2007 2:31:01 PM	1	1
	<				>	J
	Parameters Application	Analysis		t	<u>Hide Preview</u>	^
		FilterMax_Rhod_Greine	r 384 black clear bottom			
		Normal				
	Instrument I	Jnknown				

Figure 2-17 Protocol Selection List View with Show enabled state icon in list view for methods and protocols selected

ile Actions Help Options					
Create 🜔 Run 🚺 Edil	t 🚺 Copy 싎 Print 🔀 Delete				
		_			
	Protocol Selection L	ist			
Protocols	Name	Application Type	Created	Last Edited	1
	x_FilterMaxF3_Coum_Int_Top 384well_quick				
	x_FilterMaxF3_Coum_Int_Top 96well_guick				
Detection Methods	x_FilterMaxF3_Fluor_Int_Top 384well				
	x_FilterMaxF5_TRF_Euro_384well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 1:16:22 PM	8/13/2007 2:36:17 PM	
🔏 Results	x_FilterMaxF5_TRF_Euro_96well	Analysis	5/13/2007 1:16:22 PM	8/13/2007 2:36:41 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_TRF_Euro_96well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 1:16:22 PM	8/13/2007 2:36:55 PM	
Labware	x_FilterMaxF3_Abs_96well_405-620_dual				1
	x_FilterMaxF3_Abs_96well_405_kin				
Tractor una antra	x_FilterMaxF5_Lumi_96well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:37:51 PM	8/13/2007 2:34:56 PM	
🚔 Instruments	x_FilterMaxF5_Rhod_FI_Bottom_384well_fly	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:46:13 PM	8/13/2007 12:35:21 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_Rhod_FI_Bottom_96well_5x5pts	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:46:13 PM	8/13/2007 12:37:54 PM	١.
🛒 Trash	x_FilterMaxF5_Rhod_FI_Top_384well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:46:13 PM	8/13/2007 12:38:16 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_Rhod_FI_Top_96well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:46:13 PM	8/13/2007 2:35:35 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_TRF_Euro_384well	Analysis	5/13/2007 1:16:22 PM	8/13/2007 2:35:48 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_FP_Fluorescein_384well_quick	Analysis	5/24/2007 9:14:34 AM	8/13/2007 12:32:30 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_FP_Fluorescein_96well	Analysis	5/24/2007 9:14:34 AM	8/13/2007 12:32:47 PM	J
	x_FilterMaxF5_FP_Fluorescein_96well_quick	Analysis	5/24/2007 9:14:34 AM	8/13/2007 12:33:02 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_Lumi_384well	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:37:51 PM	8/13/2007 12:33:31 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_Lumi_384well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:37:51 PM	8/13/2007 12:34:00 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_Lumi_96well	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:37:51 PM	8/13/2007 12:34:32 PM	
	× FilterMaxF5 Fluor FI Bottom 96well 5x5pts	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:46:13 PM	8/13/2007 2:31:01 PM	1
	Parameters			Hide Preview	^
	Application Analysis				
		od_Greiner 384 black	clear bottom		
	Status Normal Instrument Unknown				
	Instrument Unknown				-

Figure 2-18 Protocol Selection List View with Show enabled state icon in list view for methods and protocols deselected

Configuring the Data Format

Measurement results may be saved in Excel or .dat (data) file formats. Data Format (Figure 2-19) provides options to specify how data files are formatted, such as the delimiter character in .dat files and how to display cycle data for kinetic measurements in Excel files.

4			5
	U	•	
1.5			
1.5			
1.5			
<u> </u>			

Note: When using Microsoft Excel 2002 or higher, the Multi-Mode Analysis Software will format the Excel worksheets with the appropriate column width and apply formatting to display the status of a measurement value (such as bold and colors).

🗈 Software Settings			_ 🗆 🔀
Software Settings Oatabase Data Format Oirectories Print Settings Properties	Settings Delimiter reading / writing data files Excel Export Format	TAB List	
			OK Cancel

Figure 2-19 Configuring Data Format

To configure data file formats:

- **1.** In the **Delimiter reading / writing data files** field, select the character to use to separate each column when reading and writing .dat files. Available delimiters are:
 - Tab
 - **Comma** (,)
 - Semicolon (;)
 - Pipe (|)

- 2. In the Export Excel format field, select the desired option:
 - List: Results from each cycle are displayed side-by-side adjacent to the well in a column layout (Well, Cycle1, Cycle2, Cycle3, etc.) on one Excel spreadsheet.

-	
1	

Note: Area Scan and Wavelength Scan (when the Wavelength Scan points exceeds 250) cannot be exported in **List** format due to column limitations in Excel.

2	<u>File E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew	Insert Format To	ools <u>D</u> ata Flash <u>P</u> a	per <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp	Ado <u>b</u> e PDF	- 8
Ľ	🖻 🖪 🍯 🖤	🗈 🗠 🖌 🤮 Σ	• 🛃 🛍 😰	°, I \$ %	•.0 .00 💩 •	Α
P	郡 郡 」 御 🏻	1 🖬 🖾 🖬 💧	🕅 🖏 🝙 🐶 Re	ply with Changes E	nd Review	
0					- •	
9	A5 -	fx				
	AS •	B	С	D	E	
4	MatrixFormat	Well	<u> </u>	U	L	
5		****				
6	Cycles	1	2	3	4	
7	Temperature	0	0	0	0	
8	Time	0	18	36	54	
9	A1	1.532	0.748	2.438	3.224	
10	A2	3.485	3.996	0.457	0.577	
11	A3	2.643	3.928	2.094	3.805	
12	A4	0.209	1.783	1.307	2.061	
13	A5	1.465	0.555	3.085	1.529	
14	A6	2.704	1.751	3.785	2.186	
15	A7	0.169	2.17	1.784	1.972	
16	A8	3.815	0.06	3.834	3.125	
17	A9	3.374	2.293	1.293	3.693	
18	A10	3.419	2.279	1.9	2.068	
19	A11	1.796	0.32	1.175	0.974	
20	A12	3.729	3.09	0.079	1.473	
21	B1	1.779	3.072	1.498	0.878	
22	B2	0.445	2.041	1.575	0.438	
-	► N \ General \	BaurData /		- I - I - I - I - I - I - I - I - I - I		Þ

Figure 2-20 Excel Format - List

 All Cycles on one Sheet: Cycles are displayed in a plate layout format, with each subsequent cycle displayed below the data for the previous cycle.

N	Aicrosoft I	Excel -	200511	01-13300	9_Basic	: Absorban	ce Kine	tic340 (96)_ABS340.	.0 💽	
8	<u>Eile E</u> dit	⊻iew	Insert	F <u>o</u> rmat]	[ools <u>D</u> a	ata Flash <u>P</u> a	aper <u>W</u>	indow <u>H</u> elp	Ado <u>b</u> e PD	F	- 8
D	🗃 🖬 🖥	🗃 💞		n 🖌 🍓 🗴	E - A	11 🛛	» •	I \$ %	• 0.• • 00. •	20 👌 😽	<u>A</u> -
-	12 1	1	Ia Ra C	2 🔁 🏠	🔊 🔖	🔁 🐄 Re	eply with g	 hanges E	nd Review		
	■ ₽.					0-1-1				•	
0	B9	-	fx	1.891							
	A		,	B		С		D	E		
4	MatrixFo	rmat		Plate	9						
5											
6									т		
7	Сус	le		1	Time	(Seconds)		0	Tempera (°C)		
8				1		2		3	4		
9	1			1.891]	0.179		1.827		3.624	
10	2			0.778	3	0.769		2.727		3.6	
11	3			3.112	2	2.405		1.565		2.013	
12	4			0.568		3.509		0.907		0.813	
13	5			0.885		2.7		2.752		2.705	
14	6			3.121		1.325		1.502		1.593	
15	7		_	2.353		3.086		2.496		2.025	
16 17	8			1.008	5	2.286		2.946		3.966	
17	Сус	le		2	Time	(Seconds)		18	Tempera (°C)		
19				1		2		3	4		
20	1			1.585	5	0.056		1.745		2.646	
21	2			0.419	9	3.563		3.167		3.445	
22	3			1.234	1	1.372		0.253		0.604	
23	4			3.585	5	2.028		0.596		1.489	
H 4		eneral)	RawDa	ta/]		•
Read	ly								NUM		

Figure 2-21 Excel Format - All Cycles On One Sheet

• **One Sheet per Cycle**: cycles are displayed in a plate layout format, with each cycle displayed separately on a new worksheet labeled with the cycle number.

8	<u>File E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew	Insert Format Ic	ools <u>D</u> ata Flash <u>P</u> a	per <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp	Adobe PDF -	. 8
Ľ	🖻 F 🍯 🖏	🗎 🗠 🖌 🍓 Σ	• 🛃 🛍 🖾	°°\$%,	1.08 ÷.08 🔌 + 🗛	•
12	1 🔁 🐔 🗸 🛅 🛍	b 눬 🖾 🔁 🖆	🖸 🔩 😥 🐄 Re	ply with <u>C</u> hanges E	nd Review 🖕	
	■ ₽ .					
-	A16 -	fx				
	A	В	С	D	E	
1	Cycle	1	of	5		
2	Temperature	0	°C			
3	Time	0	seconds			
4	MatrixFormat	Plate				
5						
6		1	2	3	4	
7	1	2.672	0.563	0.502	2.091	
8	2	2.022	1.28	1.523	1.04	
9	3	3.264	2.159	0.176	2.844	
10	4	3.284	0.015	2.142	3.22	
11	5	0.999	3.089	1.158	2.592	
12	6	0.873	0.053	1.46	1.069	
13	7	1.998	0.035	3.315	0.051	
14	8	2.466	0.177	1.491	0.567	
15		1				
16 17						
• •	A A AL Concert	Cycle1 / Cycle2 / C	who loves to			F

Figure 2-22 Excel Format - One Sheet Per Cycle

Configuring Database Settings

The current database size and audit log for the database can be viewed using the Database settings (Figure 2-23). Database settings also provides options for shrinking the database.

0000	

Note: Compressing a database does not affect items in the Trash Selection list.

📓 Software Settings			_ 🗆 🗙
Database Data Format Directories Print Settings Properties	Database Size Definitions Results	32 MB (Limit 2000 MB) 14 MB (Limit 2000 MB)	Shrink Shrink
	Settings Show Audit Log SQL Server Database Location	Show (LOCAL) C:\Documents and Settings\All Use Data\Multimode\Detection Softwar	ers\Application re\templates\
-			DK Cancel

Figure 2-23 Configuring Database Settings

To configure database settings:

- 1. Select the Database menu. Database Settings appear (Figure 2-23).
- 2. To compress the size of the database containing labware types, detection methods, and protocols click **Shrink** for **Size Database Definition**. Once the database is compressed, click **OK**.
- **3.** To compress the size of the database containing results click **Shrink** for **Size Database Result**. Once the database is compressed, click **OK**.
- **4.** To view the audit log for the database click **Show**. The Audit Viewer appears the audit log for the database (Figure 2-24).

Date	Description
05/10/2007 2:28:22 PM	End Shrink Database Apex 0
05/10/2007 2:28:22 PM	Start Shrink Database Apex
05/10/2007 2:27:34 PM	End Shrink Database ApexResult 0
05/10/2007 2:27:34 PM	Start Shrink Database ApexResult
05/10/2007 2:27:32 PM	End Shrink Database Apex 0
05/10/2007 2:27:32 PM	Start Shrink Database Apex
05/10/2007 2:27:23 PM	Saving Protocol - DNA 2 @260 IsResult: False
05/10/2007 2:27:23 PM	Create Protocol - DNA 2 @260
05/10/2007 7:53:55 AM	Device SpectraMax Paradigm can not be controled at the moment - Code: N
05/10/2007 7:53:50 AM	CurrentInstrument: SpectraMax Paradigm
05/09/2007 2:20:11 PM	Saving Protocol - Area Scan Sample IsResult: True
05/09/2007 2:19:13 PM	Run Protocol - Area Scan Sample
05/09/2007 2:19:10 PM	Saving Protocol - Area Scan Sample IsResult: False
05/09/2007 2:19:10 PM	Create Protocol - Area Scan Sample
05/09/2007 2:14:44 PM	Saving Protocol - Sample Protocol IsResult: True
05/09/2007 2:13:34 PM	Run Protocol - Sample Protocol
05/09/2007 2:13:32 PM	Saving Protocol - Sample Protocol IsResult: False
05/09/2007 2:13:31 PM	Editing Protocol - Sample Protocol
05/09/2007 2:11:09 PM	Saving Protocol - Sample Protocol IsResult: True
05/09/2007 2:09:55 PM	Run Protocol - Sample Protocol
05/09/2007 2:09:29 PM	Saving Protocol - Sample Protocol IsResult: True
05/09/2007 2:08:16 PM	Run Protocol Sample Protocol
•	Search criteria
	Go

Figure 2-24 Database Audit Log

Deleting and Restoring Items

The Trash Selection List contains labware, detection methods and protocols that are pending permanently deletion from the database. Items may be restored for use or permanently removed from the database using this window.

To restore an item pending deletion:

- 1. From the navigation pane, select **Trash**. The Trash List appears.
- **2.** Select the item to restore. OR

Click **Restore All Items** to restore all items in the Trash List for use in the software. All items in the Trash List are restored.

3. Click Restore Item. The selected item in the Trash List is restored.



Note: Select multiple items by clicking them and holding down the SHIFT or CTRL keys.

To permanently remove an item from the database:

- **1.** From the navigation pane, select **Trash**. The Trash List appears.
- **2.** Select the item to permanently remove from the database. OR

Click **Delete All** to permanently delete all items in the Trash List from the database. All items in the Trash List are permanently removed from the database.

- **3.** Click **Delete**. The selected item in the Trash List is permanently removed from the database.
- **4.** To compress the database after items are removed from the database see Configuring Database Settings on page 47.

5008530 A

Configuring and Controlling Instruments

Overview

Before defining measurement protocols, detection methods, and labware, or running protocols on an instrument using Multi-Mode Analysis Software, the instrument must be configured.

The Instrument Selection List provides access for configuring instrument settings and performing common instrument actions, such as loading and ejecting the plate carrier, and for configuring instrument settings.

Use the Instrument Selection List for:

- Managing Instruments on page 52
- Controlling Instrument Actions on page 54
- Configuring the FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers Instrument Settings on page 57
- Configuring SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform Instrument Settings on page 64
- Configuring SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform System Information Settings on page 65

To configure and manually control instruments:

• From the navigation pane, select **Instruments**. The Instrument Selection List appears (Figure 3-1).

Multi-Mode Analysis Software					
File Actions Help Options	3				
	Current 😽 Settings	🐺 Eject 🧲 Load 🐺 Init 🌄 Connect			
	Instrume	nt Selection List			
Protocols	Name	Туре	Status	Serial Number	Port
	FilterMax F3	FilterMax F3 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader	Offline	n/a	n/a
Detection Methods	FilterMax F5 SpectraMax Paradigm	FilterMax F5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader	Offline Offline	n/a n/a	n/a n/a
	spectrar/lax Paradigm	🍣 SpectraMax Paradigm	Omine	nya	nja
📈 Results					
Labware					
🔁 Instruments					
蒏 Trash					
	PIC FW Version :	Unknown Unknown 000			<u>Hide Preview</u>
VXPTEST01 🚦 SpectraMax Paradig	m - Simulated	14 MB 📄 Top	XXXX	🗙 🗙 Bottom 🎽	x x x x x

Figure 3-1 Instrument Selection List

All instruments that have been connected to the host computer and configured in the software are displayed in the Instrument Selection List. When an instrument is not currently connected to the computer that is selected, the software automatically enters simulation mode. See Enabling Simulation Mode on page 56. This allows protocols, detection methods, and labware to be defined, edited, and tested for the selected instrument even though it is not physically connected to the host computer.



Note: Select the current instrument for the software. The labware, detection methods, protocols, and results are specific to each instrument. To configuring the current instrument see Configuring the Current Instrument on page 54.

Managing Instruments

Adding a New Instrument

When an instrument is connected to the PC and turned on it is automatically installed and added to the Instrument Selection list for use.



Note: If a simulated instrument already exists in the Instrument Selection List and the actual instrument of the same type is connected to the PC and turned on, all detection methods and protocols for the simulated instrument will be associated with the connected instrument.

Adding an instrument adds a new simulated instrument to the Instrument Selection list for use in building and creating methods, labware, and protocols. Two instruments of the same type may be added and are identified by their serial number and instrument name. Two simulated instruments of the same type may not be added.

To manually add an instrument:

1. From the tool bar, click **Add a new Instrument to the list**.

From the menu bar select **Actions > Add a new Instrument to the list**. OR

Right-click on the Instrument Selection list and select **Add a new Instrument to the list** from the menu that appears.

2. The Add Instrument Wizard dialog appears (Figure 3-2).

🖶 Add Instrument		
Instrument	Туре	
You can choose your instrume	ent type from the list below.	
Instrument	SpectraMax Paradigm	
	Cancel	install

Figure 3-2 Add Instrument Wizard Dialog

- 3. Using the Instrument Type field, select the instrument to be added.
- 4. Click the Install button.
- **5.** The instrument is added to the instrument selection list. To configure the Instrument Settings, see Configuring the FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers Instrument Settings on page 57 or Configuring SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform Instrument Settings on page 64.

Deleting an Instrument

Deleting an instrument removes the instrument from the Instrument Selection list and all associated methods and protocols are disabled. Protocols and methods from a deleted instrument are automatically associated with an instrument of the same type and configuration (detection cartridges or filter slides).



Note: If an instrument is connected and on, the instrument cannot be deleted. It will be temporarily removed from the Instrument Selection List, and when the list is refreshed the software will retrieve all defined and connected instruments. Only simulated instruments can be permanently removed from the Instrument Selection List.

To delete an instrument:

- **1.** Select the instrument to be deleted.
- 2. From the tool bar, click **Delete the currently selected instrument**. OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Delete the currently selected instrument**.

OR

Right-click on the instrument and select **Delete the currently selected instrument** from the menu that appears.

- **3.** The Instrument Delete dialog appears, click **Yes** to delete the instrument.
- **4.** The instrument is deleted from the Instrument Selection list, along with disabling all associated detection methods and protocols.

Configuring the Current Instrument

Configuring the current instrument readies the instrument for use. It displays the available detection methods and protocols for the instrument, and disables other instruments' detection methods and protocols. Detection methods and protocols can only be created for the current instrument.

To configure the current instrument:

- **1.** On the Multi-Mode Analysis Software main window, select the instrument for configuration.
- 2. From the tool bar, click the Set Current button.

OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Sets the selected Instrument to Current Instrument**.

OR

Right-click on the instrument and from the menu that appears select **Sets the selected Instrument to Current Instrument**.

3. The instrument is now configured as the current instrument.

Controlling Instrument Actions

Instrument actions, such as ejecting or loading the plate carrier and initializing the instrument, can be performed directly from the Instrument Selection List using the buttons on the tool bar.

Actions that may be controlled include:

- Connecting to the Instrument on page 55
- Connecting to the Instrument on page 55
- Loading the Plate Carrier on page 55
- Initializing the Instrument on page 56
- Enabling Simulation Mode on page 56



Note: Before connecting to any instrument, ensure all connections are secure and that the instrument is unlocked and powered up.

Note: Only the current instrument can be controlled. Set the desired instrument to the current instrument. See Configuring the Current Instrument on page 54.

Connecting to the Instrument

When started, the Multi-Mode Analysis Software automatically establishes communication with the instrument or enters simulation mode when no instrument is detected. A connection to an instrument may be established manually after physically connecting a different instrument to the computer, or when switching from simulation mode. See Enabling Simulation Mode on page 56.

To connect to the current instrument:

 From the tool bar, click the **Connect** button. The button remains depressed while the selected instrument is connected and not in simulation mode.

OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Connect to the instrument**. OR

Right-click on the instrument and from the menu that appears select **Connect to the instrument**.

Ejecting the Plate Carrier

Ejecting the plate carrier moves the plate carrier outside the instrument to allow access for placement or removal of a microplate.

To eject the plate carrier from the current instrument:

From the tool bar, click the **Eject** button.

OR

From the menu bar select **Actions >** Eject the plate carrier. OR

Right-click on the instrument and from the menu that appears select **Eject the plate carrier**.

Loading the Plate Carrier

Loading the plate carrier retracts the plate carrier and microplate back into the instrument in preparation of performing a measurement.

To load the plate carrier on the current instrument:

From the tool bar, click the Load button.

OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Load the plate carrier**. OR

Right-click on the instrument and from the menu that appears select **Load the plate carrier**.

Initializing the Instrument

Initializing the instrument moves the optics and microplate transports to home positions. The instrument is initialized automatically each time it turned on. If necessary, the instrument may be initialized manually; for example, after an emergency stop has been performed.

-				
	U	U	U	1
				5

Note: When a hardware error occurs, turning the instrument off and on is the recommended initialization method.

To manually initialize the current instrument:

• From the tool bar, click the **Init** button.

OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Initialize the instrument**. OR

Right-click on the instrument and from the menu that appears select **Initialize the instrument**.

Enabling Simulation Mode

The Multi-Mode Analysis Software can operate in simulation mode whether or not an instrument is connected. Simulation mode enables all features supported by the instrument currently selected in the Instrument Selection List, but measurement results are generated randomly or read from a file. See Selecting Simulated Data Files on page 35 for more information about selecting simulated data files.



Note: Only the current instrument can be controlled, set the desired instrument to the current instrument. See Configuring the Current Instrument on page 54.

To enable simulation mode:

 From the tool bar, click Simulate the current instrument. The button remains depressed while the instrument is in simulation mode.
 OR

JR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Simulate the current instrument**. OR

Right-click on the current instrument and from the menu that appears select **Simulate the current instrument**.

To exit simulation mode, reconnect to the instrument. See Connecting to the Instrument on page 55.



Note: If no instrument is connected to the controlling PC, then Multi-Mode Analysis Software may only run in simulation mode.

Configuring the FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers Instrument Settings

Filter slides used by the FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers are configured in Instrument Settings. Configuring Instrument Settings informs Multi-Mode Analysis Software about the instrument and the configuration of filter slides and individual filters. Instrument activities – such as microplate shaking and the ejection or loading of filter slides – may also be controlled manually.

-	•	•		
	-	-	-	

Note: To configure instrument settings for the SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform see Configuring SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform Instrument Settings on page 64.

0000	Ì

Note: Only the current instrument can be controlled. Set the desired instrument to the current instrument. See Configuring the Current Instrument on page 54.

_	٩.	•	•		
	-	-	-	-	
	2				
	E				

Note: When GxP Permissions is enabled on the system, only users assigned a role supported by the Instrument Settings permission may configure instrument settings. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76 for more information about roles and permissions.

To configure current instrument settings:

- 1. From the tool bar, click the **Settings** button.
 - OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Instrument Settings**. OR

Right-click on the current instrument and select **Instrument Settings** from the menu that appears.

- 2. The Instrument Settings window appears.
- **3.** Configure instrument settings on the three tabs as described in the following sections:
 - Configuring the FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers Instrument Settings on page 57
 - Defining and Editing Filter Slides on page 58
 - Manually Controlling the FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers
 on page 62

Modifying and Viewing System Information

The **System Information** tab (Figure 3-3) contains information about the instrument.

System Information	Filter Slides Manual Control FilterMax F5	Features
Instrument Type:	FilterMax F5 Multi-Mode Micro	Absorbance Visible Fluorescence Top
Serial Number:	0000	Luminescence Polarization Fluorescence Bottom
Device Number:	141	Absorbance UV Time Resolved Fluorescence
Firmware Version:		PMT Red Sensitive Temperature Controlled AbsorbanceIR
PIC FW Version:		Normalizes the absorbance in each w

Figure 3-3 FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers Instrument Settings

To configure basic instrument settings:

- **1.** In the Instrument Settings window, select the **System Information** tab.
- **2.** In the **Instrument Name** field, modify the alias for the instrument's name as desired.

Other fields are read-only (grayed out) and thus cannot be modified.

Table 3-1 Instrument Settings fields

Field	Description
Instrument Name	The alias for the instrument name.
Instrument Type	The model of the instrument
Serial Number	The serial number of the instrument.
Device Number	The device number of the instrument.
Firmware Version	The firmware version loaded for the instrument.
PIC FW Version	The instrument PIC processor firmware version.
Features	The types of measurements the instrument is capable of performing.

Defining and Editing Filter Slides

The **Filter Slides** tab (Figure 3-4) is used to add, remove, and configure filter slides and the filters installed on a filter slide. Slide definitions may also be imported and exported.

Filters used to perform measurements are mounted on two types of interchangeable slides. One slide is reserved for excitation filters used in absorbance and fluorescence measurements; the other is used for emission filters used in fluorescence and some luminescence measurements. Each slide can hold up to six filters.

-	•				
	U	U	U	U	1
Г					1
Г					T.

Note: Excitation and emission filter slides are different sizes to prevent them from being installed in the incorrect position.

When exchanging slides, an identification code built into the slide allows Multi-Mode Analysis Software to recognize the new slide and filter configuration. When a slide with a new configuration is inserted, or the filters on a slide change, the slide must be configured in the **Filter Slides** tab. Up to 31 excitation filter slides and 31 emission filter slides may be stored in Multi-Mode Analysis Software at one time.

-	4	<u> </u>	0	•	
Ľ	_	-		-	
				۰.	
				_	J

Note: For FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers to create or run quantitation protocols, a genomic filter slide, which contains narrow bandwidth 260 nm and 280 nm filters) must be installed and configured.

💮 Instrument Set	tings					×
System Information	Filter Slides	Manual Control				
 Excitation 	🔿 Emissio	'n				
Add Slide	÷ 3		E	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
				Slide ID	3	
Remove Slide				Slide Name	3	
nemove slide						
Export Slides						
Import Slides						
Export This				Slide ID		Ξ I.
Slide					r of the selected filter	
Import Single			4	lide.		
Slide						
			_			
				ОК	Cancel Apply	

Figure 3-4 Instrument Settings - Filter Slides

This section covers:

- Adding Filter Slides on page 59
- Configuring Filter Slides on page 60
- Removing Filter Slides on page 61
- Exporting and Importing All Filter Slide Configurations on page 61
- Exporting and Importing Single Filter Slide Configurations on page 61

Adding Filter Slides

When a new filter slide is used with the instrument for the first time, it must be added so that the Multi-Mode Analysis Software may identify the slide and filter configuration.

To add filter slides:

- **1.** Select the type of filter slide to add: **Excitation** or **Emission**. The list of filter slides displays all slides of the selected type currently stored in memory.
- **2.** Click **Add Slide**. A new filter slide appears on the list of slides in the central pane.
- **3.** Configure the slide following the steps in Configuring Filter Slides on page 60.

Configuring Filter Slides

The **Filter Slide Properties** pane shows filter name and ID for the currently selected slide, and displays information about the filters installed on the slide. When a new slide is added, or the filter configuration on a slide changes, the slide must be configured.

CAUTION! It is recommended not to reconfigure standard filter slides.

To configure a filter slide:

- 1. Select the type of filter slide to configure: **Excitation** or **Emission**. The list of filter slides displays all configured slides of the selected type.
- Select the desired filter slide to configure from the list. The he Filter Slide Properties pane displays information about the selected slide (Figure 3-4).
- 3. In the **Slide ID** field, enter the identification number printed on the slide.
- **4.** In the **Slide Name** field, enter a name by which to identify the filter slide.
- **5.** In the list of filter slides, click the **+** to the left of the filter slide name to display the list of filters installed on the slide.
- **6.** Select a filter to configure. Filter properties for the selected filter is displayed on the **Filter Properties** pane (Figure 3-5).

🛞 Instrument Set	ttings		×
System Information	Filter Slides Manual Control]	
 Excitation 	 Emission 		
Add Slide	🖃 3 _.	🗆 Filter Propert	
	365	Wavelength	405
Remove Slide	485	Technique(s)	Absorbance
nemove side	405	Name	405
	450	Bandwidth	10
Export Slides	492	Installed	Yes 3
Import Slides Export This Slide Import Single Slide		Name Name of the select	
		ОК	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-5 Configuring Filter Properties

- 7. In the Wavelength field, enter the wavelength of the filter.
- **8.** Click in the **Techniques** field and then click the down arrow to display a list of the available detection techniques.
- **9.** Select all techniques for which the filter applies. The filter can be used only for measurements of the selected technique types. When techniques are selected, the read-only **Installed** field appears **Yes**. When **No** is appears, no techniques are selected and the filter may not execute any techniques.



Note: FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader only: Select **Polarization** only for filter positions where a polarization filter is installed.

- **10.** In the **Name** field, enter a name for the selected filter. Filter names default to the wavelength entered, but may be renamed as desired.
- **11.** In the **Bandwidth** field, enter the bandwidth (in nanometers) of the selected filter.

12. Repeat steps 6 through 11 to configure additional filters on the slide.

Removing Filter Slides

If a filter slide is no longer used with an instrument, it can be removed from the Multi-Mode Analysis Software.

To remove a filter slide:

- **1.** Select the type of filter slide to remove: **Excitation** or **Emission**. The list of filter slides displays all slides of the selected type.
- **2.** Select the desired filter slide to remove from the list. The **Filter Slide Properties** window displays information about the selected slide.
- 3. Click **Remove Slide**. The selected filter slide is removed from the list.

Exporting and Importing All Filter Slide Configurations

Information for all excitation and emission filter slides configured for the instrument may be exported to an XML file and imported at a later time to restore that configuration or share the filter slide configuration with another instrument. Importing the filter slide configuration from an XML file replaces the current configuration for all filter slides with the configuration from the file.

ſ	••••	١
ľ		

Note: If necessary, the default filter slide configuration may be restored by importing the file for the type of instrument in use located in **Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\Multi-Mode\Detection Software\Filters**.

To export all filter slides:

- 1. Select Export Slides. The Save As dialog appears.
- **2.** In the **Save As** window, select the desired directory and enter a file name.
- **3.** Click **Save**. Slide information is saved as an XML file with the specified path and file name.

To import all filter slides from a previously exported file:

- 1. Select Import Slides. The Open dialog appears.
- 2. In the Open dialog, browse to and select the desired XML file to import.
- **3.** Click **Open**. The filter slides defined in the XML file are imported into the filter slide list and replace all existing filter slides.

Exporting and Importing Single Filter Slide Configurations

Configuration information for a single filter slide may be exported to an XML file and imported to restore that configuration or share the configuration with another instrument.

To export a single filter slide configuration:

- **1.** In the list of filter slides, select the slide desired to export.
- 2. Select Export This Slide. The Save As dialog appears.
- **3.** In the Save As dialog, select the desired directory and enter a file name.
- **4.** Click **Save**. Slide information is saved as an XML file with the specified path and file name.

To import a single filter slide configuration:

- 1. If the list of filter slides currently loaded contains a slide with the same ID as a slide configuration for import, delete that currently loaded slide. Every filter slide ID stored in the software must be unique.
- 2. Select Import Single Slide. The Open dialog appears.
- 3. In the Open dialog, browse to and select the desired XML file to import.
- **4.** Click **Open**. The selected filter slide is imported and added to the list of filter slides for the current instrument.

Manually Controlling the FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers

The Manual Control tab (Figure 3-6) provides options to control the actions of the connected instrument. These actions include microplate shaking and ejecting or loading filter slides.

🜐 Instrument Settin	gs	X
System Information Fill	ter Slides Manual Control	
Temperature Control		Plate Carrier Control
Actual:	0°0	Eject Load
Set Point:	0 °C Set	Check if plate is inserted before each read
Shake Control		
Mode:	Linear 💌	Excitation Filter Slide Control
Intensity	Low	Eject Load
Duration (s):	5	Emission Filter Slide Control
	Shake	Eject Load
		OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-6 FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers Instrument Settings -Manual Control Tab

Manual Control is divided into five subsections:

- Temperature Control (FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader only) on page 63
- Shake Control on page 63
- Plate Carrier Control on page 64
- Excitation Filter and Emission Filter Slide Control on page 64

Temperature Control (FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader only)

Temperature Control is used to set the microplate chamber temperature. The temperature is set by heating the microplate chamber; cooling the chamber is not supported. Depending on the light source used to perform measurements configured in the protocol, the temperature may range from $3^{\circ}C$ ($5.4^{\circ}F$) or $4^{\circ}C$ ($7.2^{\circ}F$) above ambient to $45^{\circ}C$ ($113^{\circ}F$). The **Actual** field displays the current temperature of the instrument.

To set the temperature:

- **1.** In the **Set Point** field, enter the desired temperature in Celsius.
- **2.** Click **Set**. Temperature control is activated for the instrument and begins to heat to the desired temperature. The set temperature is maintained until it is changed or the instrument is powered off.

•		•	
LE.			

Note: A minimum of 15 minutes is required for the instrument to reach the desired temperature from ambient. The actual time required depends on the relative change in temperature.

The FilterMax 3 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader does not support heating to a set temperature.

To turn off temperature control:

In the Set Point field, enter 0, then click Set.
 OR

Turn the power to the instrument off and on.

Shake Control

Shake Control is used to manually shake the microplate loaded in the instrument.

To manually perform a shaking operation:

- 1. In the Mode field, select the desired shaking mode:
 - Linear: shakes from side to side.
 - **Orbital**: shakes in a circular pattern.
 - Squared: shakes in a square pattern, moving clockwise or counterclockwise at right angles.

CAUTION! Shake low-density plates, such as 6- or 48-well plates, at Low speed only. Shaking low density plates at higher speeds may cause liquid in wells to spill.

- **2.** In the **Intensity** field, select the desired shaking intensity: Low, Medium, or High.
- **3.** In the **Duration** field, enter the length of time (in seconds) for shaking.
- **4.** Click **Shake**. The instrument immediately shakes the microplate according to these settings.

Plate Carrier Control

Plate Carrier Control provides options to eject or load the plate carrier. It also features an option to sense that a microplate is in the plate carrier before starting a measurement.

To manually control the plate carrier:

- Click **Eject** to extend the plate carrier outside the instrument.
- Click **Load** to retract the plate carrier into the instrument.
- Select **Check if plate is inserted before each read** to sense if a microplate is in the plate carrier before starting measurement.

Excitation Filter and Emission Filter Slide Control

Excitation Filter Slide Control and Emission Filter Slide Control are used to manually eject or load the excitation or emission filter slides.

To manually eject or load the excitation or emission filter slide:

 Click **Eject** from the desired filter slide control section to unload the filter slide from the filter compartment and partially open the compartment door.

-	٥.				
C	U	U	υ	U	
Г					
	2				

Note: To remove the filter slide, it is still necessary to grasp it by the tab and pull it until it is free of the geared track. Store the removed filter slide in a protected, dust-free area, preferably in the original packaging.

• Click **Load** from the desired filter slide control section to retract the filter slide into position.

Configuring SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform Instrument Settings

Instrument settings and detection cartridges used by the SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform are configured in **Instrument Settings**. Configuring Instrument Settings informs Multi-Mode Analysis Software about the instrument, such as the configuration of detection cartridges. Instrument activities – such as microplate shaking and the ejection or loading of filter slides – may also be controlled manually.



Note: To configure the FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers, see Configuring the FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers Instrument Settings on page 57.

1	•	•	•	
		_		
×				-

Note: Only the current instrument can be controlled, set the desired instrument to the current instrument. See Configuring the Current Instrument on page 54.

ſ	0	U	U	9
		_		•
	E			

Note: When GxP Permissions is enabled on the system, only users assigned a role supported by the Instrument Settings permission may configure instrument settings. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76 for more information about roles and permissions.

To configure current instrument settings:

- **1.** From the tool bar, click **Settings**.
 - OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Instrument Settings**. OR

Right-click on the current instrument and select **Instrument Settings** from the menu that appears.

- 2. The Instrument Settings window appears.
- **3.** Configure instrument settings on the four tabs as described in the following sections:
 - Configuring SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform System Information Settings on page 65
 - Viewing Installed Detection Cartridges on page 66
 - Defining and Editing the Available Detection Cartridges on page 66
 - Manually Controlling the SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform Instrument on page 69

Configuring SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform System Information Settings

The System Information tab (Figure 3-7) contains information about the instrument.

Sustem Information	Installed Detection Cartridges Available Detection Cartridges Manu	ual Control
ystem moniadorr	Installed Detection Califidges Available Detection Califidges Manu	
Instrument Name:	SpectraMax Paradigm	
Instrument Type:	SpectraMax Paradigm	
Serial Number:	1093	
Device Number:	139	
Firmware Version:	V1.2 b39 01.09.2010	
PIC FW Version:	V1.0 b1 24.04.2007	

Figure 3-7 Instrument Settings - System Information Settings

To configure System Information settings:

- **1.** In the Instrument Settings dialog, select the **System Information** tab.
- **2.** In the **Instrument Name** field, modify the alias for the instrument's name as desired.
- **3.** Click **Apply**. The instrument information fields are automatically populated with information about the connected instrument. Refer to Table 3-2 for more information about each field.

Table 3-2 Instrument Settings fields

Field	Description	
Instrument Name	The alias for the instrument name.	
Instrument Type	The model of the instrument	
Serial Number	The serial number of the instrument.	
Device Number	The device number of the instrument.	
Firmware Version	The firmware version loaded for the instrument.	
PIC FW Version	The instrument PIC processor firmware version.	

Viewing Installed Detection Cartridges

The Installed Detection Cartridges tab appears detection cartridges currently installed in the instrument. Detection Cartridges are automatically detected and added to the Installed Detection Cartridge tab and Available Detection Cartridges tab when they are inserted into the instrument.

Defining and Editing the Available Detection Cartridges

The Available Detection Cartridges tab (Figure 3-8) is used to add detection cartridges to **My Detection Cartridges** for convenient configuration of methods and protocols. The detection cartridges do not need to be installed in the instrument, however to configure a detection cartridge it is necessary to add it to **My Detection Cartridges**.

System Information Installed Detection Cartridges Ava Provides a complete list of commercially available det list of cartridges (My Detection Cartridges).	ailable Detection Cartridge ection cartridges (All Det		eate a working
All Detection Cartridges: Fluorescence Intensity Dual Emission	<u>^</u>	My Detection Cartridges: Absorbance Detector	^
FI-FLRH FI-COFL FI-CY3CY5	Add Remove	ABS-DET Fluorescence Polarization FP-RHOD	
HTRF	~		~

Figure 3-8 Instrument Settings - Available Detection Cartridges

This section covers:

- Adding Detection Cartridges to the list of Available Detection Cartridges on page 67
- Removing Detection Cartridges from the list of Available Detection Cartridges on page 68

Adding Detection Cartridges to the list of Available Detection Cartridges

To use a detection cartridge with the instrument, the detection cartridge must be added to **My Detection Cartridges** so that it can be used in protocols. Only the detection cartridges contained within the **My Detection Cartridges** will be available for creating Detection Methods and Protocols.

 1

Note: When a detection cartridge is installed in the instrument the software automatically adds the detection cartridge to **My Detection Cartridges**.

1

Note: Any available detection cartridge can be added to **My Detection Cartridges** for use in creating detection methods and protocols. The detection cartridge can be placed in the instrument at a later point in time. Fluorescence Intensity detection methods are based upon a Top Read or Bottom Read, it is important to install the cartridge in the proper Top Read or Bottom Read detection cartridge transport according to the created protocol. To manually add detection cartridges to My Detection Cartridges:

- 1. Click on the Available Detection Cartridges tab.
- A list of all detection cartridges available is displayed in All Detection Cartridges. The list of installed detection cartridges is displayed within My Detection Cartridges. Select the detection cartridges to add from All Detection Cartridges.
- **3.** Click **Add**. The selected detection cartridges are added to **My Detection Cartridges**. They are now available for use in a detection method, see Creating Detection Methods (SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform) on page 99.

Removing Detection Cartridges from the list of Available Detection Cartridges

In simulation mode, removing a detection cartridge from **My Detection Cartridges** disables its use. All Detection Methods and Protocols associated with the detection cartridge will become unavailable for use in simulation mode. Associated Detection Methods and Protocols are not deleted, they are simply removed from the view. If the detection cartridge is added to **My Detection Cartridges** again, all Detection Methods and Protocols associated with it will become available again.

	U	U	U	
L.				

Note: When an instrument is connected and not in simulation mode, removing a detection cartridge from **My Detection Cartridges** is only temporary. As soon as the connection is refreshed the detection cartridge will be added to **My Detection Cartridges** and it will become available again.

To remove detection cartridges from My Detection Cartridges:

- 1. Click on the Available Detection Cartridges tab.
- A list of all detection cartridges available is displayed in All Detection Cartridges. The list of installed detection cartridges is displayed within My Detection Cartridges. Select the detection cartridges to remove from My Detection Cartridges.
- **3.** Click **Remove**. The detection cartridges are removed from **My Detection Cartridges**. All detection methods and protocols that use this detection cartridge are now unavailable.

Manually Controlling the SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform Instrument

The Manual Control tab (Figure 3-9) provides options to control the actions of the connected instrument, such as shaking microplates and ejecting or loading detection cartridges.

ystem Information	nstalled Detection Cartridges Availab	le Detection Cartridges Manual Control
- Temperature Contro	bl	Plate Carrier Control
Actual:	0°	Eject Load
Set Point:	0 °C Set	
Shake Control		Top Read Detection Cartridge Transport Control
Mode:	Linear 💌	Eject Load
Intensity	Low	Rother Devel Data after Cashidar Terrarat Cashal
Duration (s):	5	Bottom Read Detection Cartridge Transport Control
	Shake	Eject Load

Figure 3-9 SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform Instrument Settings - Manual Control

Manual Control is divided into five subsections:

- Temperature Control on page 70
- Shake Control on page 70
- Plate Control on page 71
- Top Read Detection Cartridge Transport Control on page 71
- Bottom Read Detection Cartridge Transport Control on page 71

Temperature Control

Temperature Control is used to adjust microplate chamber temperature. The temperature is set by heating the microplate chamber; cooling the chamber is not supported. Depending on the light source used to perform measurements configured in the protocol, the temperature may range from $3^{\circ}C$ ($5.4^{\circ}F$) or $4^{\circ}C$ ($7.2^{\circ}F$) above ambient to $45^{\circ}C$ ($113^{\circ}F$). The **Actual** field displays the current temperature of the instrument.

To set the temperature:

- 1. In the Set Point field, enter the desired temperature in Celsius.
- **2.** Click **Set**. Temperature control is activated for the instrument and begins to heat to the desired temperature. The set temperature is maintained until it is changed or the instrument is powered off.



Note: A minimum of 15 minutes is required for the instrument to reach the desired temperature from ambient. The actual time required depends on the relative change in temperature.

To turn off temperature control:

In the Set Point field, enter 0, then click Set.
 OR

Turn the power to the instrument off and on.

Shake Control

Shake Control is used to manually shake the microplate loaded in the instrument.

To manually perform a shaking operation:

- 1. In the Mode field, select the desired shaking mode:
 - Linear: shakes from side to side.
 - **Orbital**: shakes in a circular pattern.

1	ł	ł	ł	ł	
				•	

Note: Squared shaking (available in FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers) is not supported on the SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform.

CAUTION! Shake low-density plates, such as 6-well or 48-well plates, at low speed only. Shaking low density plates at higher speeds may cause liquid in wells to spill.

- **2.** In the **Intensity** field, select the desired shaking intensity: **Low**, **Medium**, or **High**.
- **3.** In the **Duration** field, enter the length of time (in seconds) for shaking.
- **4.** Click **Shake**. The instrument immediately shakes the microplate according to these settings.

Plate Control

Plate Control provides options to eject or load the plate carrier. It also features an option to sense that a microplate is in the plate carrier before starting a measurement.

To manually control the plate carrier:

- Click **Eject** to extend the plate carrier outside the instrument.
- Click **Load** to retract the plate carrier inside the instrument.
- Select **Check if plate is inserted before each read** to sense if a microplate is in the plate carrier before starting each measurement.

Top Read Detection Cartridge Transport Control

The Top Read Detection Cartridge Transport Control is used to manually eject or load detection cartridges into the Top Read detection cartridge transport.

To manually eject or load the Top Read detection cartridge transport:

- Click **Eject** from the Top Read Detection Cartridge Transport Control section to unload a detection cartridge from the Top Read compartment.
- Click **Load** from the Top Read Detection Cartridge Transport Control section to retract the detection cartridge into position. If a detection cartridge is inserted into the instrument it will automatically be detected.

Bottom Read Detection Cartridge Transport Control

The Bottom Read Detection Cartridge Transport Control is used to manually eject or load detection cartridges into the Bottom Read detection cartridge transport.

To manually eject or load the Bottom Read detection cartridge transport:

- Click **Eject** from the Bottom Read Detection Cartridge Transport Control section to unload a detection cartridge from the Bottom Read transport compartment.
- Click **Load** from the Bottom Read Detection Cartridge Transport Control section to retract the detection cartridge into position. If a detection cartridge is inserted into the instrument it will automatically be detected.

5008530 A

Setting Up and Using GxP Permissions



Overview

To assist users in complying with electronic signature regulations, such as 21 CFR Part 11, the optional GxP Permissions module for Multi-Mode Analysis Software may be purchased from Molecular Devices. When GxP Permissions is enabled for Multi-Mode Analysis Software, users must have a valid user account and password on the system to access the software. Each user is assigned roles that contain specific permissions which determine the software actions the user may perform.

GxP Permissions provides support for closed systems only; access over a network is not supported. In a location where several systems are present, GxP Permissions must be installed and enabled separately for each system where compliance is desired. Users require separate accounts on each system they need to access.



Note: Compliance with regulations, such as 21 CFR Part 11, requires implementing site processes beyond the control of the software.

A single system administrator sets up the level of support provided by GxP Permissions, creates and manages roles assigned to user accounts, and configures GxP Permissions system parameters.

This section covers:

- Enabling GxP Permissions on page 73
- Performing System Administration Tasks on page 75

Enabling GxP Permissions

A single system administrator account may be configured for GxP Permissions. The system administrator enables the system by setting the desired support level. Three support levels are available:

- **No Support**: GxP Permissions is disabled; user accounts are not required.
- **GxP Permissions**: User accounts are required to log into the software, but passwords are not required to sign items.

٦	E.	-0	U	1
Г				1
Ŀ				1

Note: GxP Permissions without password checks may not provide adequate support to comply with 21 CFR Part 11 or other regulations. Each site must evaluate the level of support required for a given system.

• **GxP Permissions, with password checks for signing and check-in**: User accounts are required to log into the software, and passwords must be entered for confirmation when prompted.



Note: Compliance with regulations, such as 21 CFR Part 11, requires implementing site processes beyond the control of the software.

To enable GxP Permissions by setting a support level:

- 1. Log off and close all Molecular Devices applications.
- **2.** Place the GxP Permissions CD in the drive, and browse to the contents of the CD.
- **3.** Double-click GxP Permissions -- Support Options.exe. The Administrator Login appears.
- **4.** If GxP Permissions is being enabled for the first time, in Administrator Login, enter Password. A message explaining that the password must be changed appears.

OR

If GxP Permissions has been enabled previously, in Administrator Login, enter the administrator password and click **OK**. Support Options appear. Proceed to step 5.

Note: If the Administration Password is lost, forgotten, or not known, follow the steps in Restoring the Administrator Password on page 79.

- 5. In the message box, click **OK**. The Change Password dialog appears.
- **6.** In the upper field, enter a new password.
- **7.** In the lower field, re-enter the new password and click **OK** to confirm. The Support Options dialog appears (Figure 4-1).

GxP Permissions - Support Options		
Multi-Mode Analysis Software		
C No support		
C GxP Permissions		
GxP Permissions, with password checks for signing and check-in		
OK Cancel		

Figure 4-1 Support Options Dialog

- **8.** Select the **Multi-Mode Analysis Software** tab, as necessary. Multiple tabs appear only when several software applications with GxP Permissions support are installed on the system.
- 9. Select the level of support:
 - No support: User accounts are not required to access Multi-Mode Analysis Software. Users have access to all software operations and functionality. System activity is logged in the audit trail and may be viewed in the Audit Log. See Viewing the System Activity Audit Log on page 79.
 - GxP Permissions: Enables the use of user accounts and permissions for Multi-Mode Analysis Software. Users must log in to use the software and may access only features and actions for which they have permission. Actions performed in the software, such as signing a labware type or protocol, do not require password confirmation.

	-
1	

Note: GxP Permissions without password checks may not provide adequate support to comply with 21 CFR Part 11 or other regulations. Each site must evaluate the level of support required for a given system.

 GxP Permissions, with password checks for signing and check-in: Enables the use of user accounts and permissions and electronic signatures for Multi-Mode Analysis Software. Users must log in to use the software and may access only features and operations for which they have permission. Support for 21 CFR Part 11 or other regulations is provided by requiring password checks for operations such as signing a detection method.

يو و و	

Note: When other applications that support GxP Permissions are installed on the system, each must be configured with the same support level as Multi-Mode Analysis Software.

-			
Ľ	U	•	
		_	

Note: Regulations, such as 21 CFR Part 11, contain additional requirements for account management beyond the control of this software.

10. Click **OK** to activate the support level chosen and close Support Options.

-				
1	U	U	τ	
			_	

Note: After GxP Permissions is enabled for the first time, the administrator must create at least one user account to access Multi-Mode Analysis Software. See Administering User Accounts and Roles on page 75 for detailed instructions.

Performing System Administration Tasks

On a system with GxP Permissions enabled, a single administrator account provides the ability to perform GxP Permissions system administration tasks, including:

- Administering User Accounts and Roles on page 75
- Restoring the Administrator Password on page 79
- Viewing the System Activity Audit Log on page 79

Administering User Accounts and Roles

GxP Permissions system administration tasks are performed in the Account Management application included as part of the GxP Permissions installation. The system administrator sets up and configures user accounts, passwords, and roles, and configures system settings, such as automatic password expiration and system logout time.

A single system administrator password is used on a controlling system. System administration tasks may be performed only on the computer where Account Management is installed; access to Account Management over a network is not supported.



Note: If the administrator requires access to Multi-Mode Analysis Software, a separate user account must be created.

Note: Regulations, such as 21 CFR Part 11, contain additional requirements for account management beyond the control of this software.

This section covers accessing Account Management and configuring roles that are assigned to user accounts. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76. Refer to the Account Management online help for detailed information about GxP Permissions system administration tasks.

To open Account Management:

- **1.** Close all Molecular Devices applications.
- 2. In the Windows Start menu, select **Settings > Control Panel**. the **Control Panel** appears.
- **3.** In **Control Panel**, double-click on **Administrative Tools**. The **Administrative Tools** window appears.
- **4.** In the **Administrative Tools** window, double-click on **Account Management**. The **Administrator Login** window appears.
- **5.** Enter the administrator password and click **OK**. The **Account Management** window appears (Figure 4-2).

S Account A	Management	X
🚳 Accounts	🛃 Roles 👩 Settings 🗊 Reposito	ries 🔅 Audit
Accounts		
Name	Full Name	Roles
🚨 jbarry	Jim Barry	Lab Technician
🧧 🧟 jdoe	Jane Doe	Protocol Developer
🤱 jsmith	John Smith	Lab Administrator
anderso	on Marie Anderson	
		Description
		Account is <u>di</u> sabled
<u>Create Acc</u>	ount Set Description Set Pa:	ssword ?

Figure 4-2 Account Management

Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts

Multi-Mode Analysis Software permissions, which control access to software actions, are installed as a part of Multi-Mode Analysis Software as the GxP Permissions module. Permissions are not assigned directly to user accounts. Instead the system administrator assigns permissions to roles, which are then assigned to accounts as desired.

Roles may be assigned multiple permissions. When several software applications that support GxP Permissions are installed on the same system,

permissions from different applications may be assigned to the same role. A permission may be assigned to as many roles as desired.

Three preconfigured roles are installed with the GxP Permissions module (refer to Table 4-3). These roles may be assigned to user accounts as is, or edited, renamed, or deleted as desired.

0	 7
	-
F	
	_

Note: Refer to the Account Management online help for more detailed information. To access online help, press F1 or click the **Help** (question mark) button in the lower right corner of the Account Management window.

To configure roles:

1. In the Account Management window, select the **Roles** tab (Figure 4.3).

SS Account Management	
🕵 Accounts 🕌 Roles 🤯 Settings	🗊 Repositories 🔇 Audit
Roles	
Name	Permissions
Lab Administrator 🥁 Lab Technician 🌄 Protocol Developer	 Multi-Mode Analysis Software Add Instruments Add, edit, delete License Code Change current Instrument Copy Protocol, Labware, Method Create Protocol, Labware, Method Delete all Items from Trash Delete Protocol, Labware, Method, Result, Trash
	Edit Instrument Setting Edit Protocol, Labware, Method, Result Description Multi-Mode Analysis Software
Create Role	<u>R</u> ename Role <u>S</u> et Description ?

Figure 4-3 Configuring Roles

- In the Roles section, click the Create Role button or select an existing role to edit. Table 4-1 describes the default roles provided with the software.
- **3.** While ensuring the appropriate role is highlighted in the **Roles** pane, in the **Permissions** pane select the permissions to match the selected role. Table 4-2 describes the permissions available for Multi-Mode Analysis Software.
- 4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for each role being configured.
- 5. When all roles are configured as desired, select the Accounts tab.
- 6. In the **Accounts** tab, click the **Create Account** button or select an existing user account.
- While ensuring the appropriate role is highlighted in the Accounts pane, in the Roles pane, select the desired roles to assign to the account (Figure 4-3).

Role	Description
Lab Administrator	Contains all Multi-Mode Analysis Software permissions. Users assigned this role may perform all software actions.
Protocol Developer	Contains the Multi-Mode Analysis Software Copy, Create, and Edit permissions. Users assigned this role may create and edit protocols, labware, and detection methods, but may not sign or delete items.
Lab Technician	No Multi-Mode Analysis Software permissions are assigned. Users assigned this role may run protocols and view measurement results, but not create, edit, delete, or sign items or change instrument settings.

Table 4-1 Multi-Mode Analysis Software Default Roles

Permission	Description
Add Instruments	Allows users to manually add new simulated instruments to the Software.
	Note: Auto-detected instruments are added to the list automatically when they are connected.
Add, edit, delete License Code	Allows users to add, edit, or delete license codes.
Change current Instrument	Allows user to set the current instrument. See Configuring the Current Instrument on page 54.
Copy Protocol, Labware, Method	Allows users to make copies of protocols, labware types, and detection methods.
Create Protocol, Labware, Method	Allows users to create protocols, labware types, and detection methods.
Delete all Items from Trash	Allows users to permanently remove all items in the Trash Selection List from the database.
Delete Protocol, Labware, Method, Result, Trash	Allows users to delete protocols, labware types, detection methods, results, and permanently remove individual items in the Trash Selection List from the database.
Edit Instrument Setting	Allows users to edit Instrument Settings. See Configuring and Controlling Instruments.
Edit Protocol, Labware, Method, Result	Allows users to edit protocols, labware types, detection methods, and results.
Optimize Labware	Allows users to optimize labware. See Optimizing Labware on page 137.
Sign Protocol, Labware, Method, Result	Allows users to electronically sign protocols labware types, detection methods, and results. See Adding Electronic Signatures and Comments to Items on page 84.
View Audit Entry	Allows users to view the Multi-Mode Analysis Software audit log using the Audit Viewer. See Viewing and Searching the Multi- Mode Analysis Software Audit Log on page 83.

Restoring the Administrator Password

Only one GxP Permissions administrator account exists on a system with GxP Permissions installed. If the administrator password is lost or forgotten, technical support must be contacted to restore access to the Account Management application.

To restore the administrator password:

- **1.** Place the GxP Permissions CD in the drive, and browse to the contents of the CD.
- 2. Double-click on Administrator Password Restore.exe. The Administrator Password Restore dialog appears (Figure 4-4).

Administrator Pass	word Restore	
Give this to customer te	chnical support (do not	t close this app until you get the code back)
EFD7-8237-9A24-435A	-B877-1C4F-117A-E81/	A
Type the code custome	r technical support give	es you here:
1		
	ОК	Cancel

Figure 4-4 Administrator Password Restore Dialog

3. Contact technical support and provide the code displayed in the upper field of the Administrator Password Restore dialog.

CAUTION! Leave the Administrator Password Restore dialog open until technical support supplies a new code. The new code is based on the code displayed in the upper field, which changes each time the Administrator Password Restore dialog is opened.

- **4.** In the lower field of the Administrator Password Restore dialog, enter the new code provided by technical support.
- **5.** Click **OK** to close the Administrator Password Restore dialog and accept the new code.
- **6.** Follow any additional instructions provided by technical support.

Viewing the System Activity Audit Log

The system administrator may view the Audit Log, which displays the audit trail for all user activity in software applications that support GxP Permissions. System activity is logged, even when GxP Permissions is set to **No Support**. See Enabling GxP Permissions on page 73.

ſ		1
	-	1

Note: Other than changing the level of support for GxP Permissions, Administrator activity is not saved in the Audit Log. Administrator activity is viewed in the Audit tab of the Account Management application.

لمعمط

Note: User activity within Multi-Mode Analysis Software may be viewed in the Audit Viewer. See Viewing and Searching the Multi-Mode Analysis Software Audit Log on page 83.

To view the Audit Log:

- 1. In the Windows Start menu, select **Settings > Control Panel**. the Control Panel window appears.
- **2.** In the Control Panel, double-click on **Administrative Tools**. The Administrative Tools window appears.
- **3.** In the Administrative Tools window, double-click on **Audit Log**. The Audit Log appears (Figure 4-5).

📽 Account Management 🛛 🛛 🔀
🕵 Accounts 🏰 Roles 👩 Settings 🇊 Repositories 🔯 Audit
05/15/2007 2:21:31 PM: Account manderson (Marie Anderson) was given role Lab Technician. 05/15/2007 2:20:47 PM: The administrator logged in. 05/14/2007 9:30:42 AM: The administrator logged out. 05/14/2007 9:30:22 AM: Automatic logout was disabled. 05/14/2007 9:30:22 AM: Account manderson (Marie Anderson) was given role Protocol Developer. 05/14/2007 9:25:20 AM: Account manderson (Marie Anderson) was given role Protocol Developer. 05/14/2007 9:25:20 AM: Account manderson (Marie Anderson) was given role Protocol Developer. 05/14/2007 9:23:41 AM: Account jdoe (Jane Doe) was given role Lab Administrator. 05/14/2007 9:23:41 AM: Account jdoe (Jane Doe) was given role Lab Administrator. 05/14/2007 9:23:41 AM: Account jdoe (Jane Doe) was given role Lab Technician. 05/14/2007 9:23:41 AM: Account jdoe (Jane Doe) was given role Lab Technician. 05/14/2007 9:22:10 AM: Account jdoe (Jane Brry) was given role Lab Administrator. 05/14/2007 9:22:10 AM: Account jbarry (Jim Barry) was given role Lab Administrator. 05/14/2007 9:22:19 AM: Account jbarry (Jim Barry) was given role Lab Administrator. 05/14/2007 9:22:17 AM: Account jbarry (Jim Barry) was given role Lab Administrator. 05/14/2007 9:22:17 AM: Account jbarry (Jim Barry) was given role Lab Administrator. 05/14/2007 9:22:17 AM: Account jsmith (John Smith) was given role Lab Administrator. 05/14/2007 9:22:16 AM: Account jsmith (John Smith) was given role Lab Administrator. 05/14/2007 9:22:17 AM: Account jsmith (John Smith) was given role Lab Administrator. 05/14/2007 9:21:13 AM: Account jsmith full name 'Jim Barry' was created. 05/14/2007 9:21:17 AM: Account 'jsmith' with full name 'Jim Barry' was created. 05/14/2007 9:21:17 AM: Account 'jsmith' with full name 'Jim Barry' was created. 05/14/2007 9:07:50 AM: The administrator logged out. 05/14/2007 9:07:50 AM: The administrator was given permission License from application Multi-Mode 05/14/2007 9:07:50 AM: Role Lab Administrator was given permission Add from application Multi-Mode 05/14/2007 9:07:50 AM: Role Lab Administrator
Export ?

Figure 4-5 GxP Permissions Audit Log

4. As desired, click **Export** to export the entire audit log to a text file. The exported file may be opened, read, and printed in any application that supports text files.



Note: When the Audit Log is open while applications that support GxP Permissions are open, system activity is logged, but not refreshed on the screen automatically.

Performing GxP Permissions User Actions in Multi-Mode Analysis Software

When GxP Permissions is enabled, users are required to log in to Multi-Mode Analysis Software. Permissions configured in the roles assigned to accounts determine which actions are available to users. The User Selection List provides access to GxP Permissions actions (Figure 4-6).

GxP Permissions user actions include:

- Logging On and Off the System on page 81
- Changing the Current User Password on page 82
- Viewing and Searching the Multi-Mode Analysis Software Audit Log on page 83
- Reactivating Disabled Message Boxes on page 83
- Adding Electronic Signatures and Comments to Items on page 84

Multi-Mode Analysis Software			_ (
e Actions Help			
Logout 🛛 🚛 Change password 🚺 View audit entr	es (MSG) Reactivate disabled message boxes		
	72		_
User Se	lection List		
Name	Name	Password changed	
Protocols Name jbarry	Jim Barry	05/15/2007 12:00:00 AM	
	Jane Smith	05/15/2007 12:00:00 AM	
Detection Methods jointh	John Doe	05/15/2007 12:00:00 AM	
	Marie Anderson	05/15/2007 12:00:00 AM	
Results abware			
Labware			
🖻 Instruments			
-			
🗄 Users			
📅 Trash			

Figure 4-6 Accessing User Actions

Logging On and Off the System

When GxP Permissions is enabled, users must log on before Multi-Mode Analysis Software or other installed applications that support GxP Permissions may be accessed. Only one user may be logged onto the system at time. Once logged in, the current user may access all applications installed on the system supported by GxP Permissions.

This section covers:

- Logging On the System on page 81
- Logging Off the System on page 82
- Handling Disabled Accounts on page 82

Logging On the System

When the software launches or is idle with no user logged on, the Logon dialog appears.

To log on the system:

1. Enter the desired account User Name and Password.

1	U	U		
			1	

Note: The first time a user logs on using a new account, or after having the password changed by the administrator, the Multi-Mode Analysis Software prompts for the password to be changed.

The new password must be different from the original and may include alphanumeric characters and spaces up to 250 characters in length. Passwords are not case sensitive.

2. Click **OK**. The user is logged on to the Multi-Mode Analysis Software and any other supported software applications installed on the system. The current user's full name appears in the title bar next to instrument status (Figure 4-6).

Logging Off the System

The current user must log off the system before another user may log on. Logging off automatically logs the user off all installed applications that support GxP Permissions.

To log off the system and close the software:

• Select File > Exit.

To log off the system and leave the software open for the next user:

- **1.** In the navigation pane, click **Users** to access the User Selection List.
- From the tool bar, click Log out current user. The user is logged out of the Multi-Mode Analysis Software and any other supported software applications installed on the system.

OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Log out current user**. OR

Right-click in the User Selection List and select Log out current user.

Handling Disabled Accounts

The administrator may manually disable user accounts in Account Management, or configure accounts to be automatically disabled after a number of logon attempts for the account fail.

When an account is automatically disabled, an Administrator Notification appears. The administrator password must be entered before Multi-Mode Analysis Software may be accessed by the disabled account.

Changing the Current User Password

The user currently logged into the system may change their password.

To change the password:

- 1. In the navigation pane, click **Users** to access the User Selection List.
- From the tool bar, click Change password of user currently logged in. The Change Password dialog appears.
 OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Change password of user currently logged in**.

OR

Right-click in the User Selection List and select **Change password of user currently logged in**.

- **3.** In the upper field, enter the new password desired.
- **4.** In the lower field, re-enter the new password to confirm.
- 5. Click **OK** to change the password.

Viewing and Searching the Multi-Mode Analysis Software Audit Log

Users assigned a role with the View Audit Entry permission may view or search the audit log of user activity within Multi-Mode Analysis Software. Refer to Table 4-2 for more information about the permissions available to users.

The Multi-Mode Analysis Software audit log lists actions performed within the software only. To view a log of system-wide GxP Permissions activity, use the system Audit Log. See Viewing the System Activity Audit Log on page 79.

To view records in the log or search for specific records:

- **1.** In the navigation pane, click **Users** to access the User Selection List.
- **2.** From the tool bar, click **View the audit log for this software**. The Audit Viewer appears.

OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > View the audit log for this software**. OR

Right-click in the User Selection List and select **View the audit log for this software**.

3. In Audit Viewer, perform the action desired. Table 4-3 describes the actions available.

Table 4-3 Audit Log Actions

Action	Description
Close	Close the Audit Viewer.
Export	Export records currently displayed in the Audit Viewer to an XML file.
Search Criteria	Enter the desired search terms and click Go. All records containing matching terms are listed. Searching for terms within records may also be limited to specific dates configured in Date fromto.
Date fromto	Limit the records displayed to those falling between the specified dates. Searching for records by date may also be combined with terms entered in Search Criteria.

Reactivating Disabled Message Boxes

Message boxes that have been disabled by users may be reactivated.



Note: Message boxes are disabled by selecting **Don't show this message again** when the message box is displayed.

To reactivate disabled dialog boxes:

- 1. In the navigation pane, click **Users** to access the User Selection List.
- 2. From the tool bar, click **Reactivate Disabled Message Boxes**.
 - OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Reactivate Disabled Message Boxes**. OR

Right-click in the User Selection List and select **Reactivate Disabled Message Boxes**.

3. The Message dialog appears, confirming that the message boxes are reactivated.

Adding Electronic Signatures and Comments to Items

Protocols, measurement results, detection methods, and labware types may signed be by users assigned a role with the Sign permission. Signing an item adds a user's comments and electronic signature to the audit trail and prevents the item from being edited or deleted. An item may be signed multiple times by multiple users.

Users assigned a role with the Sign permission may also view existing signatures for signed items and unlock any signature attached to an item. An unlocked signature is deactivated and moved from Signatures to History; signatures are never permanently removed from the system. When all signatures for an item are unlocked, the item is no longer signed and may be edited again.

To sign an item or view or unlock an existing electronic signature:

- 1. From the desired Selection List, select the item to sign.
- From the tool bar, click Sign the selected <item>.
 OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Sign the selected <item>**. OR

Right-click on the selected item and select Sign the selected <item>.

3. The Sign the Selected Item dialog appears (Figure 4-7).

🔫 Sign the Sele	ected Item 🛛 🔀
	nic signature to the item, view or unlock ;, or view the history of unlocked signatures.
existing signatures	, or view the history of chlicted signatures.
Sign Signatur	es History
Comment	
Sign Type	Signed
User	manderson
Password	****
	OK Unlock Cancel

Figure 4-7 Signing an Item

4. Select the desired action:

- Sign the item. See Signing Items on page 85.
- View or unlock an existing signature. See Viewing or Unlocking Signatures for an Item on page 85.
- View unlocked signatures. See Viewing Unlocked Signatures on page 86.

Signing Items

To sign an item:

- **1.** In the Sign tab, enter a Comment. A comment is required to complete an electronic signature.
- **2.** Select the type of signature: **Sign** or **Approved**. The selected type is saved in the audit trail.
- 3. If the **Password** field is visible, enter the password for the user account.

đ	•	•	•	
E	-	-		
				IJ

Note: Passwords are required only when GxP Permissions, with password checks for signing and check-in is the selected support level. See Enabling GxP Permissions on page 73.

4. Click OK to sign the item.

Viewing or Unlocking Signatures for an Item

Users assigned a role with the Sign permission may view active signatures for an item in the Signatures tab. Users with the Sign permission may also unlock any signature attached to an item. An unlocked signature is deactivated and moved from Signatures to History. Signatures are never permanently removed from the system. Unlocking all signatures attached to an item allows the item to be edited again.

To view existing signatures:

- **1.** Select the desired item and open Sign the Selected Item following the steps in Adding Electronic Signatures and Comments to Items on page 84.
- 2. Select the Signatures tab (Figure 4-8).

🜐 Sign the Selected Item 🛛 🛛 🔀
Add a new electronic signature to the item, view or unlock existing signatures, or view the history of unlocked signatures.
Sign Signatures History
Jin Barry Image: Signed - 05/15/2007 3:50:18 PM Image: Signed - 05/15/2007 Image: Version: 2 Image: Signed - 05/15/2007 Image: Signed - 05/15/2007 Image: Signed - 05/15/2007 Image: Signed - 05/15/2007 Image: Signing DNA 2 @ 260. Version: 1
User jbarry
Password
OK Unlock Cancel

Figure 4-8 Viewing Active Signatures

- Click on the + or to the left of a signature to expand or collapse details about the signature. Details for each signature are listed on four lines:
 - date and time signature was entered
 - the full name of the user signing the item
 - user comments
 - version of the item
- **4.** If the **Password** field is visible, enter the password for the user account.

P	v	•	•

Note: Passwords are required only when GxP Permissions, with password checks for signing and check-in is the selected support level. See Enabling GxP Permissions on page 73.

5. To unlock the selected signature, click **Unlock**. Unlocked signatures can be viewed in the History tab.

Viewing Unlocked Signatures

Unlocked signatures are never permanently removed from the system. Users assigned a role with Sign permission may view unlocked signatures for an item in the History tab.

- **1.** Select the desired item and open the Sign the Selected Item dialog following the steps in Adding Electronic Signatures and Comments to Items on page 84.
- **2.** Select the **History** tab.
- Click on the + or to the left of a signature to expand or collapse details about the signature. Details for each signature are listed on four lines:
 - date and time the signature was created
 - date and time the signature was unlocked
 - the full name of the user signing the method
 - comments entered by the use
 - version of the item

Creating and Editing Detection Methods

Overview

Multi-Mode Analysis Software stores measurement configuration parameters in detection methods. Stored parameters include the method technique (for example, absorbance), FilterMax Filters or SpectraMax Paradigm Detection Cartridges used, and parameters specific to the selected method, such as integration time. The software supports absorbance, luminescence, and fluorescence method techniques. The method techniques available for configuration depend on the capabilities of the instrument being controlled.

Detection methods are created and edited using the Method Editor. Configured detection methods are listed in the Detection Method Selection List and are available for use in measurement protocols. See Creating and Running Protocols on page 145.



Note: When GxP Permissions is enabled on the system, only users assigned with Sign, Copy, Create, Delete, and Edit permissions may perform all of the actions covered in this section. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76 for more information about roles and permissions.

Viewing Available Detection Methods

To view available detection methods and access the Method Editor:

From the navigation pane, select **Detection Methods**. The Detection Method Selection List appears (Figure 5-1) containing detection methods for the currently selected instrument. To change the current instrument see Configuring the Current Instrument on page 54.

le Actions Help Options					
🖉 Create 🔟 Edit 🖓 Cop	vy 🗶 Delete				
	Detection Method Sele	ction List			
Protocols	Name	Measurement Technique	Slider	Created	1
PIOLOCOIS	x_FilterMaxF5_Abs_280nm_Genomic	🔞 Absorbance			
	x_FilterMaxF5_Abs_320nm_Genomic	🔞 Absorbance			
Detection Methods	x_FilterMaxF5_Abs_340nm	Absorbance	SL 2	5/13/2007 11:54:05 AM	
_	×_FilterMaxF5_Abs_405_620_dual	🔞 Absorbance	SL 2	8/13/2007 3:13:26 PM	
🔏 Results	x_FilterMaxF5_Abs_405nm	Absorbance	SL 2	5/13/2007 11:54:05 AM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_Abs_450nm	Absorbance	SL 2	5/13/2007 11:54:05 AM	L
Labware	x_FilterMaxF5_Abs_595nm	Absorbance	SL 2	5/13/2007 11:54:05 AM	1
Loonare	x_FilterMaxF5_Abs_620nm	Absorbance	SL 2	5/13/2007 11:54:05 AM	1
A A A A	×_FilterMaxF5_Fluor_Int_Bottom fly mode	🕵 Fluorescence Intensity Bottom	SL 1	5/13/2007 12:01:20 PM	
🐴 Instruments	x_FilterMaxF5_Fluor_Int_Bottom Labware Optimization	Fluorescence Intensity Bottom	SL 1	5/13/2007 12:01:20 PM	
1	x_FilterMaxF5_Fluor_Int_Top 100ms	📜 Fluorescence Intensity Top	SL 1	5/13/2007 11:59:28 AM	
🥡 Trash	x_FilterMaxF5_Fluor_Int_Top 400ms	Ruorescence Intensity Top	SL 1	5/13/2007 11:59:28 AM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_Fluor_Int_Top 1000ms	Fluorescence Intensity Top	SL 1	5/13/2007 11:59:28 AM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_Fluor_Int_Top Labware Optimization	Fluorescence Intensity Top	SL 1	5/13/2007 11:59:28 AM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_FP_Fluorescein 100ms	Fluorescence Polarization	SL 1	5/24/2007 9:12:42 AM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_FP_Fluorescein 400ms	Fluorescence Polarization	SL 1	5/24/2007 9:12:42 AM	1
	× FilterMaxF5_FP_Fluorescein 1000ms	Ruorescence Polarization	SL 1	5/24/2007 9:12:42 AM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_Lumi_100ms	Luminescence	SL 1	5/13/2007 11:58:35 AM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_Lumi_400ms	Luminescence	SL 1	5/13/2007 11:58:35 AM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_Lumi_1000ms	🐔 Luminescence	SL 1	5/13/2007 11:58:35 AM	ł
				>	
	Parameters			Hide Preview	
	Excitation Wavelength (nm) 450 SL 2				
	Method is used in Protocols				
	 x FilterMaxF5 Abs 96well all colors 				

Figure 5-1 Accessing Detection Method Actions



Note: For the SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform, detection methods will only display as enabled if the detection cartridge is listed within **My Detection Cartridges.** See Defining and Editing the Available Detection Cartridges on page 66.

All detection method functions are accessed from the Detection Method Selection List. Available detection method functions are:

- Creating Detection Methods (FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers) on page 88
- Creating Detection Methods (SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform) on page 99
- Editing Detection Methods on page 123
- Copying Detection Methods on page 124
- Deleting Detection Methods on page 124
- Exporting and Importing Detection Methods on page 125

Creating Detection Methods (FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers)

Detection methods are created in the Method Editor, which guides the creation process with a wizard-type interface. Creating a new detection method requires:

- Selecting a Method Technique (FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers) on page 89
- Selecting the Method Type (FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers) on page 90

The Method Type is configured for absorbance detection methods only

- Defining Method Parameters (FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers) on page 91
- Signing a Detection Method (FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers) on page 98 (Optional)

This is used to prevent methods from being edited or deleted. Methods can be signed only when GxP Permissions is enabled on the system.



Note: When GxP Permissions is enabled on the system, only users assigned a role containing the Create permission may create new detection methods.

To sign detection methods, users must be assigned a role containing the Sign permission. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76 for more information about roles and permissions.

To create and define a new detection method:

- 1. Click the **Detection Methods** selection list button.
- 2. From the tool bar, click Create.

OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Create a new method**. OR

Right-click in the Detection Method Selection List and select **Create a new method**.

3. The Method Editor appears (Figure 5-2).

Selecting a Method Technique (FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers)

In the Method Editor, the type of detection method to create is selected in Method Technique (Figure 5-2). Only techniques supported by the instrument currently selected in the Instrument Selection List are available for configuration. See Configuring and Controlling Instruments on page 51.

Method Editor					×
	Method Tec	hnique			
Method Technique > Method Type Method Parameters	Supported Technique	Absorbance Absorbance Luminescence FRET Fluorescence Intensity Top	¥		
		Cancel	< Bac	k	Next >

Figure 5-2 Selecting a Method Technique

To select a method technique:

- **1.** In Supported techniques, select the desired detection method.
- **2.** If defining an absorbance method, click **Next** to select the Method Type. See Selecting the Method Type (FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers) on page 90.

OR

If defining a luminescence or fluorescence method, click **Next** to define Method Parameters. See Defining Method Parameters (FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers) on page 91.

Selecting the Method Type (FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers)

When defining an absorbance detection method, use Method Type to select whether a monochromatic or bichromatic method will be defined (Figure 5-3).



Note: Method Type appears only when defining absorbance methods.

Method Editor						×
	Method T	уре				1
Method Technique Method Type Method Parameters	Method Type	Monochromat Monochromat Bichromatic		•		
			Cancel	< Back	Next	>

Figure 5-3 Selecting an Absorbance Method Type

To select a method type:

- 1. In the Method Editor, click on Method Type.
- Select the desired method: Monochromatic or Bichromatic.
 If you want to use PathCheck® Pathlength Measurement Technology, select Monochromatic. See PathCheck® Pathlength Measurement Technology on page 245.

-			
	•	•	•

Note: Monochromatic methods perform a single-wavelength measurement.

Bichromatic methods perform a second measurement at a reference wavelength, which is subtracted from the first to calculate the final result.

3. Click **Next** to define Method Parameters. See Defining Method Parameters (FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers) on page 91.

Defining Method Parameters (FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers)

Detection method parameters, such as filters and integration time, are defined in Method Parameters. The parameters available for configuration depend on the technique selected in Method Technique. See Selecting a Method Technique (FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers) on page 89.

Use Method Parameters for:

- Defining Absorbance Method Parameters on page 91
- Defining Luminescence Method Parameters on page 92
- Defining Fluorescence Intensity Top Method Parameters on page 93
- Defining Fluorescence Intensity Bottom Method Parameters (FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader only) on page 95
- Defining Fluorescence Polarization Method Parameters (FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader only) on page 96
- Defining Time-Resolved Fluorescence Method Parameters (FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader only) on page 97

Defining Absorbance Method Parameters

A monochromatic absorbance method performs an absorbance measurement at a single wavelength. A bichromatic method performs a second measurement at a reference wavelength. This measurement is subtracted from the first to calculate the final result.

Method Editor			×
	Method Parame	eters	
Method Technique Method Type	Method Name	Abs_PathCheck	٦
Method Parameters >	Excitation Wavelength (nm)	900 SL 6	•
	PathCheck Enabled		
	Date Created	9/22/2010	
		Cancel < Back Save	

Figure 5-4 Defining Absorbance Method Parameters

To define absorbance method parameters:

1. Enter a **Method Name** (Figure 5-4).



Note: When naming detection methods it is important to use a consistent and informative naming convention. For example an absorbance measurement @ 260 ms might read ABS_260.

- 2. In the Excitation Wavelength (nm) field, select the measurement filter. The PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology requires a filter of 900 nm and 998 nm. See Defining and Editing Filter Slides on page 58.
- **3.** If a bichromatic measurement is being defined, in the **Reference Excitation Filter (nm)** field, select the reference filter.

Note: The filters available are those installed on the excitation filter slide loaded in the instrument and configured for absorbance techniques in Instrument Settings. See Defining and Editing Filter Slides on page 58.

- **4.** To enable PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology, select the **PathCheck Enabled** check box. See PathCheck® Pathlength Measurement Technology on page 245.
- **5.** Click **Save** to save the new absorbance detection method. The new method appears in the Detection Method Selection List.

Defining Luminescence Method Parameters

A luminescence method performs glow luminescence measurements on samples. Generally, luminescence measurements do not require a filter; however, cutoff filtration using an emission filter may be specified to eliminate photoluminescence generated by the microplate itself, if desired.

Method Editor			×
	Method Param	eters	
Method Technique Method Parameters	Method Name	Luminescence (400 ms)	
	Emission Wavelength (nm)	0 SL 3	
	Integration Time	400 ms 💌	
	Date Created	06/18/2008	
		Cancel < Back Save	;

Figure 5-5 Defining Luminescence Method Parameters

To define luminescence method parameters:

1. Enter a **Method Name** (Figure 5-5).

 1

Note: When naming detection methods it is important to use a consistent and informative naming convention. For example a luminescence measurement @ 400 ms might read LUM_400.

2. In the **Emission Filter (nm)** field, select 0 when no cutoff filtration is desired. Most luminescence measurements do not require cutoff filtration.

OR

In the **Emission Filter (nm)** field, select the cutoff filter.



Note: The filters available are those installed on the emission filter slide loaded in the instrument and configured for luminescence techniques in Instrument Settings. See Defining and Editing Filter Slides on page 58.

- **3.** In the **Integration Time** field, enter the length of time (in seconds, milliseconds, or microseconds) the signal is collected from samples. Set the integration time within the range of 50 µseconds to 3600 seconds.
- **4.** Click **Save** to save the new luminescence detection method. The new method appears in the Detection Method Selection List.

Defining Fluorescence Intensity Top Method Parameters

In a fluorescence intensity top method, the source light is focused by an objective lens and directed through an excitation filter above the plate. The filter passes only the wavelength necessary to excite samples. The objective lens collects the resulting fluorescence and directs it through an emission filter to separate background light from the specific wavelengths generated by samples. This signal is detected by the photo multiplier tube. When performing a fluorescence intensity top method on a FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader, excitation of samples from below the plate is stopped.

meters >	Method Name	Fluorescence Intensity 1	op (535,595,400)
	Excitation Filter (nm)	535 SL 1	×
	Emission Filter (nm)	595 SL 1	×
	Integration Time	400	ms 💌
	Date created	03/15/2007	

Figure 5-6 Defining Fluorescence Intensity Top Method Parameters

To define fluorescence intensity top method parameters:

1. Enter a Method Name (Figure 5-5).

(••••	
L		

Note: When naming detection methods it is important to use a consistent and informative naming convention. For example a fluorescence intensity top measurement @ 400 ms might read FI_T_400 .

- 2. Select the Excitation Filter (nm).
- 3. Select the Emission Filter (nm).

U	

Note: The filters available are those installed on the slides loaded in the instrument and configured for fluorescence techniques in Instrument Settings. See Defining and Editing Filter Slides on page 58.

- **4.** In the **Integration Time** field, enter the length of time (in seconds, milliseconds, or microseconds) the signal is collected from samples. Set the integration time within the range of 50 µseconds to 3600 seconds.
- **5.** Click **Save** to save the new fluorescence intensity top detection method. The new method appears in the Detection Method Selection List.

Defining Fluorescence Intensity Bottom Method Parameters (FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader only)

In a fluorescence intensity bottom method, the source light is directed through an excitation filter, which passes only the wavelengths necessary to excite samples, and focused by an objective lens below the plate. The objective lens collects the resulting fluorescence from below the plate and directs it through an emission filter to separate background light from the specific wavelengths generated by samples. This signal is detected by the photo multiplier tube. When performing a fluorescence intensity bottom method on a FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader, excitation of samples from above the plate is stopped.

🔀 Method Editor		
	Method Param	neters
Method Technique Method Parameters >	Method Name	Fluorescence Intensity Bottom (535,595,400)
	Excitation Filter (nm)	535 SL 1
	Emission Filter (nm)	595 SL 1
	Integration Time	400 ms 💌
	Date created	03/15/2007
		Cancel K Back Save

Figure 5-7 Defining Fluorescence Intensity Bottom Method Parameters

To define fluorescence intensity bottom method parameters:

1. Enter a Method Name (Figure 5-7).

ļ

Note: When naming detection methods it is important to use a consistent and informative naming convention. For example a fluorescence intensity bottom measurement @ 400 ms might read FI_B_400.

- 2. Select the Excitation Filter (nm).
- 3. Select the Emission Filter (nm).

ł	ł	•	t	
				J

Note: The filters available are those installed on the slides loaded in the instrument and configured for fluorescence techniques in Instrument Settings. See Defining and Editing Filter Slides on page 58.

4. In the **Integration Time** field, enter the length of time (in seconds, milliseconds, or microseconds) the signal is collected from samples. Set the integration time within the range of 50 µseconds to 3600 seconds.

5. Click **Save** to save the new fluorescence intensity bottom detection method. The new method appears in the Detection Method Selection List.

Defining Fluorescence Polarization Method Parameters (FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader only)

A fluorescence polarization method measures two orthogonal (perpendicular) polarization states by performing two sequential fluorescence intensity measurements from above the plate.

Light is directed through an excitation filter (which passes only the wavelength necessary for excitation) and a polarizing filter. The fluorescence resulting from the excitation of the sample is passed through two emission filters equipped with polarizing filters to distinguish the parallel and perpendicular polarization states.

The polarized signals are then detected sequentially by the photo multiplier tube.

•	
ľ	

Note: The read direction settings configured in a protocol determine when polarization states are measured during a run. See Configuring Labware Layout Settings on page 151.

When **Read by well** is selected, both states are measured for each sample before proceeding to the next sample. When **Read by row** or **Read by column** is selected, the parallel states are measured for all samples in a row or column before measuring the perpendicular states of the same group of samples.

Method Parameters		
Method Name	Fluorescence Polarization (535, 400)	
Excitation Filter (nm)	485 SL 1	
Emission Filter (nm)	535 SL 1	
Integration Time	400 ms 💌	
Date created	03/15/2007	
	Cancel < Back Save	
	Method Name Excitation Filter (nm) Emission Filter (nm) Integration Time	

Figure 5-8 Defining Fluorescence Polarization Method Parameters To define fluorescence polarization parameters:

1. Enter a **Method Name** (Figure 5-8).

(••••
	_

Note: When naming detection methods it is important to use a consistent and informative naming convention. For example an fluorescence polarization measurement @ 400 ms might read FP_400.

- 2. Select the Excitation Wavelength (nm).
- 3. Select the Emission Wavelength (nm).

_	
	1
	2

Note: The wavelength filters available are those installed on the excitation and emission wavelength filter slides loaded in the instrument and configured for fluorescence polarization techniques in Instrument Settings. See Defining and Editing Filter Slides on page 58.

- **4.** In the **Integration Time** field, enter the length of time (in seconds, milliseconds, or microseconds) the signal is collected from samples. Set the integration time within the range of 50 µseconds to 3600 seconds.
- **5.** Click **Save** to save the new fluorescence polarization detection method. The new method appears in the Detection Method Selection List.

Defining Time-Resolved Fluorescence Method Parameters (FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader only)

In a time-resolved fluorescence measurement, the excitation light source is turned off and the measurement is performed from above the plate after a specified delay. Several of these excitation/measurement cycles may be performed on each sample. When multiple excitation/measurement cycles are performed, the results from all cycles are used to calculate a single measurement result for each sample.

Hethod Editor			X
Method Parameters			
Method Technique Method Parameters	Method Name	NewMethod 1	
	Excitation Wavelength (nm)	370 SL 1	
	Emission Wavelength (nm)	625 SL 1	
	Pulse Length	0,1 ms 💌	
	Number of Pulses	1000	
	Measurement Delay	0,01 ms 💌	
	Integration Time	0,89 ms 💌	
	Date Created	30.06.2008	
		Cancel < Back Save	

Figure 5-9 Defining Time-Resolved Fluorescence Method Parameters

To define time-resolved fluorescence parameters:

1. Enter a **Method Name** (Figure 5-9).



Note: When naming detection methods it is important to use a consistent and informative naming convention. For example a time-resolved fluorescence measurement @ 0.89 ms might read TRF_0.89.

- 2. Select the Excitation Wavelength (nm).
- 3. Select the Emission Wavelength (nm).

1	••••
L	

Note: The wavelength filters available are those installed on the excitation and emission wavelength filter slides loaded in the instrument and configured for time-resolved fluorescence techniques in Instrument Settings. See Defining and Editing Filter Slides on page 58.

- **4.** In the **Pulse Length** field, enter the length of time (in seconds, milliseconds, or microseconds) that the LED light source remains turned on.
- **5.** In the **Number of Pulses** field, enter the number of excitation/measurement cycles performed for each well in the measurement. The number of pulses sets the exposure received by samples during measurements.
- 6. In the **Measurement Delay** field, enter the interval (in seconds, milliseconds, or microseconds) between switching off the light source and performing the measurement. Set the delay within the range of 1 μ s to 7.5 ms.
- **7.** In the **Integration Time** field, enter the length of time (in seconds, milliseconds, or microseconds) each sample is measured. Set the integration time within the range of 50 μ s to 7.5 ms.
- **8.** Click **Save** to save the new time-resolved fluorescence detection method. The new method appears in the Detection Method Selection List.

Signing a Detection Method (FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers)

When GxP Permissions is enabled on the controlling computer system, detection methods may be signed to prevent methods from being edited or deleted. Detection methods may be signed at any time after the configuration is complete.

Detection methods may be signed by users who are assigned a role containing the Sign permission. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76 for more information about roles and permissions.

To sign labware:

- **1.** In the Detection Method Selection List, select the detection method to sign.
- **2.** From the tool bar, click **Sign the selected method**. OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Sign the selected method**. OR

Right click on the selected labware and select **Sign the selected method**.

- **3.** The **Sign the Selected Item** dialog appears.
- **4.** In the **Sign the Selected Item** dialog, add comments and an electronic signature by following the instructions in Adding Electronic Signatures and Comments to Items on page 84.

Creating Detection Methods (SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform)

Detection methods are created in the Method Editor, which guides the creation process with a wizard-type interface. Creating a new detection method requires:

- Selecting a Detection Cartridge (SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform) on page 100
- Selecting the method technique, configuring the method type (absorbance detection methods only), and defining method parameters based upon the selected cartridge:
 - Absorbance (ABS) Detection Cartridge on page 101
 - Fluorescence Polarization (FP) Detection Cartridge on page 102
 - Multi-Mode (MULTI) Detection Cartridge on page 104
 - Fluorescence Intensity (FI) Detection Cartridge on page 109
 - Fluorescence Intensity Dual Label (FI-DL) (MultiTox-Fluor) Detection Cartridge on page 110
 - Time Resolved Fluorescence (TRF) Detection Cartridge on page 112
 - Cisbio HTRF® Detection Cartridge on page 116
 - Luminescence (LUM) Detection Cartridge on page 118
 - AlphaScreen Detection Cartridge on page 121
- Signing a Detection Method (SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform) on page 122 (Optional)

This is used to prevent methods from being edited or deleted. Methods can only be signed when GxP Permissions is enabled on the system

H+++	

Note: When GxP Permissions is enabled on the system, only users assigned a role containing the Create permission may create new detection methods.

To sign detection methods, users must be assigned a role containing the Sign permission. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76 for more information about roles and permissions.

To create and define a new detection method:

1. From the tool bar, click Create.

OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Create a new method**. OR

Right-click in the Detection Method Selection List and select **Create a new method**.

2. The Method Editor appears (Selecting a Detection Cartridge (SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform) on page 100).

Selecting a Detection Cartridge (SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform)

In the Method Editor, the detection cartridges contained within **My Detection Cartridges** display in the detection cartridge list (Figure 5-10). Detection cartridges installed on the machine, but not within **My Detection Cartridges** are not displayed in the detection cartridge list. See Defining and Editing the Available Detection Cartridges on page 66.

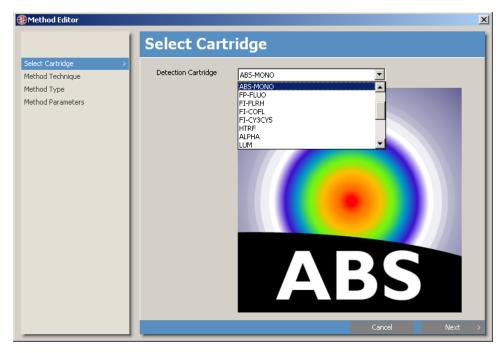


Figure 5-10 Selecting a Detection Cartridge

To select a detection cartridge:

- **1.** In the **Detection Cartridge** field, select the desired detection cartridge.
- **2.** Define the Method Technique, Method Type (for absorbance detection cartridges), and Method Parameters based upon the selected cartridge:
 - Absorbance (ABS) Detection Cartridge on page 101
 - Fluorescence Polarization (FP) Detection Cartridge on page 102
 - Multi-Mode (MULTI) Detection Cartridge on page 104
 - Fluorescence Intensity (FI) Detection Cartridge on page 109
 - Fluorescence Intensity Dual Label (FI-DL) (MultiTox-Fluor) Detection Cartridge on page 110
 - Time Resolved Fluorescence (TRF) Detection Cartridge on page 112
 - Cisbio HTRF® Detection Cartridge on page 116
 - Luminescence (LUM) Detection Cartridge on page 118
 - AlphaScreen Detection Cartridge on page 121

Absorbance (ABS) Detection Cartridge



Note: For additional information regarding absorbance detection cartridges please see the detection cartridge's user guide.

To create an absorbance detection method using an absorbance detection cartridge:

- **1.** The only supported method technique using an absorbance detection cartridge is absorbance. Click **Next** in Method Technique to define the Method Type.
- 2. When defining an absorbance detection method, use **Method Type** to select whether a **Monochromatic** or **WavelengthScan** method will be defined (Figure 5-11).
 - A **Monochromatic** absorbance method performs an absorbance measurement at a single wavelength.
 - A **WavelengthScan** absorbance method performs a series of absorbance measurement scans within a specified range configured in the protocol.

Method Editor				x
Method Editor Select Cartridge Method Technique Method Type Method Parameters	MethodTy Method Type	/pe Monochromatic Monochromatic Wavelength Scan	-	×
		Cancel	K Back	Next >

Figure 5-11 Absorbance Detection Cartridge Method Type

- 3. Click Next to define the Method Parameters.
- **4.** In the **Method Name** field, enter a name for the method.

Note: When naming detection methods it is important to use a
consistent and informative naming convention. For example a
monochromatic measurement @ 260 might read ABS_260, while an
Absorbance scan measurement between 260 -360 might read
ABS_260-350 Scan.

 For a Monochromatic absorbance method, in the Excitation Wavelength (nm) field, specify the wavelength.
 OR

For a Wavelength Scan absorbance method, in the Minimum Wavelength (nm) and Maximum Wavelength (nm) fields, specify the wavelength.

- 6. To enable PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology, select the **PathCheck Enabled** check box. See PathCheck® Pathlength Measurement Technology on page 245.
- **7.** Click **Save** to save the new absorbance detection method. The new method appears in the Detection Method Selection List.

Fluorescence Polarization (FP) Detection Cartridge

A fluorescence polarization method measures two orthogonal (perpendicular) polarization states by performing two simultaneous fluorescence intensity measurements from above the plate.

Light is directed through an excitation filter, which passes only the wavelength necessary for excitation, and a polarizing filter. The fluorescence resulting from the excitation of the sample is passed through two emission filters equipped with polarizing filters to distinguish the parallel and perpendicular polarization states.

The polarized signals are then detected simultaneously by the photo multiplier tubes.



-		
	5	7.41
		- 1
		- 1

Note: For additional information regarding the fluorescence polarization detection cartridges please see the detection cartridge's user guide.

To create a fluorescence polarization detection method using a fluorescence polarization detection cartridge:

1. The only supported method technique using a fluorescence polarization detection cartridge is fluorescence polarization. Click **Next** to define the Method Parameters (Figure 5-12).

Method Editor			×
	Method Parameters		
Select Cartridge Method Technique	Method Name	Fluorence Polarization (485, 535, ‡00 ms)	
Method Parameters >	Excitation Wavelength (nm)	535	
	Emission Wavelength (nm)	595	
	Integration Time	400 ms 💌	
	On the Fly Detection	Γ	
	Date Created	06/18/2008	
		Cancel < Back Save	

Figure 5-12 Fluorescence Polarization Detection Cartridge Method Parameters

2. In the **Method Name** field, enter a name for the method.

_	٥.				
Г	U	•	•	•	
Г	-				
					2

Note: When naming detection methods it is important to use a consistent and informative naming convention. For example an fluorescence polarization measurement @ 400 ms might read FP_400.

3. Optionally, to use on-the-fly detection select On the Fly Detection.

•	 •
	.
	- 1

Note: On the Fly Detection yields considerably faster read times while the plate moves continuously as each well is measured, as opposed to stop and go mode where the plate stops moving for each read.

4. If using on-the-fly detection specify whether the detection method should be optimized for **Speed** or **Performance** using the **On the Fly Optimization** field.



Note: Selecting **Speed** results in the fastest possible read time per plate. However there is a trade-off between the data quality (for example, CVs vs. dynamic range) and read speed because each well is sampled for shorter integration times. Selecting **Performance** results in a faster read time than not using **On the Fly Detection**, but not as fast as the **Speed** mode. **Performance** provides considerably better results than **Speed** for demanding assays.

OR

Specify the measurement time per well (in seconds, milliseconds, or microseconds) using the **Integration Time** field.

5. Click **Save** to save the new fluorescence polarization detection method. The new method appears in the Detection Method Selection List.

Multi-Mode (MULTI) Detection Cartridge

The Multi-Mode detection cartridge allows for three detection techniques:

- **Luminescence:** A luminescence method performs glow luminescence measurements on samples.
- **Fluorescence Intensity:** In a fluorescence intensity method, the source light is focused by an objective lens and directed through an excitation filter above or below the plate. The filter passes only the wavelength necessary to excite samples. The objective lens collects the resulting fluorescence and directs it through an emission filter to separate background light from the specific wavelengths generated by samples. This signal is detected by the photo multiplier tubes. When performing a fluorescence intensity method on a SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform, excitation of samples from below the plate may be stopped depending on the mounting position of the Multi-Mode detection cartridge.
- **Time Resolved Fluorescence:** In a time-resolved fluorescence measurement, the excitation light source is turned off and the measurement is performed from above the plate after a specified delay. Several of these excitation/measurement cycles may be performed on each sample. When multiple excitation/measurement cycles are performed, the results from all cycles are used to calculate a single measurement result for each sample.



Note: It is necessary for the detection cartridge to be installed in the Upper Read Detection Cartridge Transport for Fluorescence Intensity Top Detection Methods and in the Lower Read Detection Cartridge Transport for Fluorescence Intensity Bottom Detection Methods.

P	U	U	U
	_		
	_		

Note: For additional information regarding the Multi-Mode detection cartridge please see the detection cartridge's user guide.

To create a detection method using the Multi-Mode detection cartridge:

• In the supported technique select from Luminescence, Fluorescence Intensity Top, Fluorescence Intensity Bottom, or Time Resolved Fluorescence (Figure 5-13).

Hethod Editor			×
	Method Teo	chnique	
Select Cartridge Method Technique Method Parameters	Supported Technique	Fluorescence Intensity Top	
	Wavelengths	Fluorescence Intensity Top Fluorescence Intensity Bottom Time Resolved Fluorescence	
	Example Labels	Fluorescein	
		Cancel < Back	Next >

Figure 5-13 Multi-Mode Detection Cartridge Method Technique

For Luminescence (Figure 5-14):

1. Before using the Luminescence technique, determine whether to take measurements using the **On the Fly Detection** feature.

-		
ſ	_	

Note: On the Fly Detection yields considerably faster read times while the plate moves continuously as each well is measured, as opposed to stop and go mode where the plate stops moving for each read.

2. If using on-the-fly detection specify whether the detection method should be optimized for **Speed** or **Performance** using the **On the Fly Optimization** field.

Ρ	U	U	U	
				1

Note: Selecting **Speed** results in the fastest possible read time per plate. However there is trade-off between the data quality (i.e. CVs or dynamic range) and read speed because each well is sampled for shorter integration times. Selecting **Performance** results in a faster read time than not using **On the Fly Detection**, but not as fast as the **Speed** mode. **Performance** provides considerably better results than **Speed** for demanding assays.

- **3.** If not using on-the-fly detection, specify the measurement time per well (in seconds, milliseconds, or microseconds) using the **Integration Time** field.
- **4.** Click **Save** to save the new luminescence detection method. The new method appears in the Detection Method Selection List.

Method Editor			×		
	Method Parameters				
Select Cartridge Method Technique	Method Name	Luminscence			
Method Parameters >	Emission Wavelength (nm)	0			
	Integration Time	400 ms 💌			
	On the Fly Detection				
	Date Created	06/18/2008			
			Save		

Figure 5-14 Luminescence Method Parameters

For Fluorescence Intensity Top or Fluorescence Intensity Bottom (Figure 5-15):

1. Before using the Fluorescence Intensity Top or Fluorescence Intensity Bottom techniques, determine whether to take measurements using the **On the Fly Detection** feature.

	٠				
┡	-	-	-	-	
	2				
L					

Note: On the Fly Detection yields considerably faster read times while the plate moves continuously as each well is measured, as opposed to stop and go mode where the plate stops moving for each read.

2. If using on-the-fly detection specify whether the detection method should be optimized for **Speed** or **Performance** using the **On the Fly Optimization** field.

	U		
L.			

Note: Selecting **Speed** results in the fastest possible read time per plate. However there is trade-off between the data quality (i.e. CVs or dynamic range) and read speed because each well is sampled for shorter integration times. Selecting **Performance** results in a faster read time than not using **On the Fly Detection**, but not as fast as the **Speed** mode. **Performance** provides considerably better results than **Speed** for demanding assays.

- **3.** If not using on-the-fly detection, specify the measurement time per well (in seconds, milliseconds, or microseconds) using the **Integration Time** field.
- **4.** Click **Save** to save the new fluorescence intensity detection method. The new method appears in the Detection Method Selection List.

Method Editor	Method Parame	ters	×
Select Cartridge Method Technique	Method Name	Fluorescence Intensity Bottom (535, 595)	
Method Parameters >	Excitation Wavelength (nm)	535	
	Emission Wavelength (nm)	595	
	On the Fly Detection	V	
	On the Fly Optimization	Speed	
	Date Created	06/18/2008	
		Cancel < Back Save	

Figure 5-15 Fluorescence Intensity Bottom Method Parameters

For Time Resolved Fluorescence (Figure 5-17):

1. Before using the Time Resolved Fluorescence technique, determine whether to take measurements using the **On the Fly Detection** feature.

(١

Note: On the Fly Detection yields considerably faster read times while the plate moves continuously as each well is measured, as opposed to stop and go mode where the plate stops moving for each read.

2. If using on-the-fly detection specify whether the detection method should be optimized for **Speed** or **Performance** using the **On the Fly Optimization** field.

(••••	1
L,		,

Note: Selecting **Speed** results in the fastest possible read time per plate. However there is trade-off between the data quality (i.e. CVs or dynamic range) and read speed because each well is sampled for shorter integration times. Selecting **Performance** results in a faster read time than not using **On the Fly Detection**, but not as fast as the **Speed** mode. **Performance** provides considerably better results than **Speed** for demanding assays.

- 3. In the Method Name field, enter a name for the method.
- **4.** In the **Pulse Length** field, enter the length of time (in seconds, milliseconds, or microseconds) that the LED light source remains turned on $(t_1 \text{ on Figure 5-16})$.
- 5. If **On the Fly Detection** is not selected, in the **Number of Pulses** field, enter the number of excitation/measurement cycles performed in the measurement. The number of pulses sets the exposure received by samples during measurements.
- **6.** In the **Measurement Delay** field, enter the interval between (in seconds, milliseconds, or microseconds) switching off the light source and performing the measurement (t_2 on Figure 5-16).

7. In the **Integration Time** field, enter the length of time (in seconds, milliseconds, or microseconds) each sample is measured. Set the integration time within the range of 50 μ s to 7.5 ms (t₃ on Figure 5-16).



Note: Measurement Delay + Integration Time + Pulse Delay => Minimum Pulse Period $(t_2 + t_3 + t_4 => t_5)$

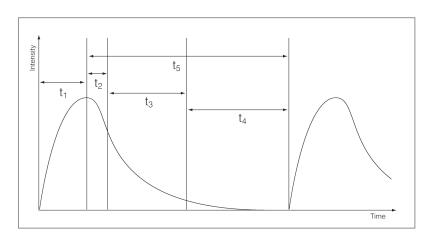


Figure 5-16 Time Resolved Fluorescence

8. Click **Save** to save the new time resolved fluorescence detection method. The new method appears in the Detection Method Selection List.

Method Editor			>
	Method Parameters		
Select Cartridge Method Technique	Method Name	Multi-Time Resolved Fluorescence	
Method Parameters >	Excitation Wavelength (nm)	370	
	Emission Wavelength (nm)	625	
	Pulse Length	0.1 ms 💌	
	Number of Pulses	50	
	Pulse Delay	0.1 ms 💌	
	Measurement Delay	0.01 ms 💌	
	Integration Time	0.1 ms 💌	
	On the Fly Detection		
	Date Created	06/18/2008	
		Cancel < Back Sav	/e

Figure 5-17 Time Resolved Fluorescence Method Parameters

Fluorescence Intensity (FI) Detection Cartridge

In a fluorescence intensity detection method, the source light is focused by an objective lens and directed through an excitation filter above or below the plate, depending upon the mounting position of the cartridge. Reading of the plate is determined by the method type, fluorescence intensity top methods read above the plate and fluorescence intensity top methods read below the plate. The filter passes only the wavelength necessary to excite samples. The objective lens collects the resulting fluorescence and directs it through an emission filter to separate background light from the specific wavelengths generated by samples. This signal is detected by the photo multiplier tube.

_				
1	U	U		
	-	-	-	

Note: It is necessary for the Fluorescence Intensity detection cartridge to be installed in the Upper Read Detection Cartridge Transport for the Fluorescence Intensity Top Detection Method. It is necessary for the Fluorescence Intensity detection cartridge to be installed in the Bottom Read Detection Cartridge Transport for the Fluorescence Intensity Bottom detection method.

Note: For additional information regarding the fluorescence intensity detection cartridge please see the detection cartridge's user guide.

To create a fluorescence intensity detection method using a fluorescence intensity detection cartridge:

- 1. In the Supported technique field select Fluorescence Intensity Dual-Label, FRET, Fluorescence Intensity Top, or Fluorescence Intensity Bottom.
- 2. Click **Next** to define the Method Parameters (Figure 5-18).

Method Editor			×
	Method Parame	eters	
Select Cartridge Method Technique	Method Name	Fluorescence Intensity Top	
Method Parameters >	Excitation Wavelength (nm)	485	
	Emission Wavelength (nm)	535	
	Integration Time	400 ms 💌	
	On the Fly Detection		
	Date Created	06/18/2008	
		Cancel K Back S	ave

Figure 5-18 Fluorescence Intensity Detection Cartridge Method Parameters

3. In the **Method Name** field, enter a name for the method.



Note: When naming detection methods it is important to use a consistent and informative naming convention. For example, an absorbance measurement @ 260 might read ABS_260.

4. To use on-the-fly detection select **On the Fly Detection**.

ſ	
	_
L	

Note: On the Fly Detection yields considerably faster read times while the plate moves continuously as each well is measured, as opposed to stop and go mode where the plate stops moving for each read.

5. If using on-the-fly detection specify whether the detection method should be optimized for **Speed** or **Performance** using the **On the Fly Optimization** field.

E	5	v		
			-	•
	-			
				•
	2			
L				

Note: Selecting **Speed** results in the fastest possible read time per plate. However, there is trade off between the data quality (i.e. CVs or dynamic range) and read speed because each well is sampled for shorter integration times. Selecting **Performance** results in a faster read time than not using **On the Fly Detection**, but not as fast as the **Speed** mode. **Performance** provides considerably better results than **Speed** for demanding assays.

- 6. Specify the measurement time per well (in seconds, milliseconds, or microseconds) using the **Integration Time** field.
- **7.** Click **Save** to save the new fluorescence intensity detection method. The new method appears in the Detection Method Selection List.

Fluorescence Intensity Dual Label (FI-DL) (MultiTox-Fluor) Detection Cartridge

In a fluorescence intensity dual-label detection method, the source light is focused by an objective lens and directed through an excitation filter above or below the plate, depending upon the mounting position of the cartridge. The filter passes only the wavelength necessary to excite samples. The objective lens collects the resulting fluorescence and directs it through an emission filter to separate background light from the specific wavelengths generated by samples. This signal is detected by the photo multiplier tubes.

1	v	U	U	U
			_	

Note: It is necessary for the Fluorescence Intensity Dual Label (FI-DL) (MultiTox-Fluor) Detection Cartridge to be installed in the Upper Read Detection Cartridge Transport for reading from above the plate. It is necessary for the Fluorescence Intensity Dual Label (FI-DL) (MultiTox-Fluor) Detection Cartridge to be installed in the Bottom Read Detection Cartridge Transport for reading from the below plate.



Note: For additional information regarding the Fluorescence Intensity Dual Label (FI-DL) (MultiTox-Fluor) Detection Cartridge, please see the detection cartridge user guide.

To create a fluorescence intensity dual-label detection method using a Fluorescence Intensity Dual Label (FI-DL) (MultiTox-Fluor) Detection Cartridge:

- 1. In the Supported technique field, select **Fluorescence Dual-Label**. Other detection methods might be available also, such as **FRET**, **Fluorescence Intensity Top**, or **Fluorescence Intensity Bottom**.
- 2. Click Next to define the Method Parameters (Figure 5-19).

Method Editor			X
	Method Paramet	ers	
Select Cartridge Method Technique	Method Name	NewMethod 3	
Method Parameters >	First Excitation Wavelength (nm)	406	~
	Second Excitation Wavelength (nm)	504	
	First Emission Wavelength (nm)	465	
	Second Emission Wavelength (nm)	542	×
	Integration Time	140 m	is 🔽
	On the Fly Detection		
	Date Created	23.01.2009	
		Cancel < Back	Save

Figure 5-19 Fluorescence Intensity Dual Label (FI-DL) (MultiTox-Fluor) Detection Cartridge Method Parameters

3. In the **Method Name** field, enter a name for the method.

1	 1
U	

Note: When naming detection methods, it is important to use a consistent and informative naming convention. For example, an absorbance measurement @ 260 might read ABS_260.

4. To use on-the-fly detection select On the Fly Detection.

P	U	U	U	
			1	
			_	,

Note: On the Fly Detection yields considerably faster read times since the plate moves continuously as each well is measured, as opposed to the stop and go mode where the plate stops moving for each read.

5. If using on-the-fly detection, specify whether the detection method should be optimized for **Speed** or **Performance** using the **On the Fly Optimization** field.

-				
	U	U	U	
12				
12				
_				/

Note: Selecting **Speed** results in the fastest possible read time per plate; however, there is trade off between the data quality (that is, CVs or dynamic range) and read speed because each well is sampled for shorter integration times. Selecting **Performance** results in a faster read time than not using **On the Fly Detection**, but not as fast as the **Speed** mode. **Performance** provides considerably better results than **Speed** for demanding assays.

6. Specify the measurement time per well (in seconds, milliseconds, or microseconds) using the Integration Time field.

7. Click Save to save the new fluorescence intensity dual-label detection method. The new method appears in the Detection Method Selection List.

Time Resolved Fluorescence (TRF) Detection Cartridge

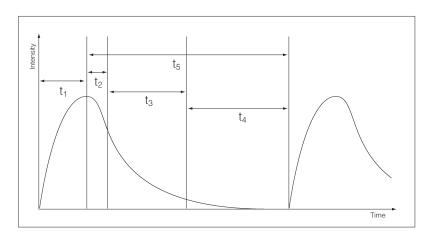
In a time resolved fluorescence measurement, the excitation light source is turned off and the measurement is performed from above the plate after a specified delay. Several of these excitation/measurement cycles may be performed on each sample. When multiple excitation/measurement cycles are performed, the results from all cycles are used to calculate a single measurement result for each sample.

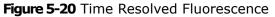
The time resolved fluorescence measurement cycle consists of five parts:

- **Pulse Length**: the time that the excitation light source is turned on (t₁ on Figure 5-19).
- **Measurement Delay**: the time between the excitation light source being turned off and when the measurement begins (t_2 on Figure 5-19).
- **Integration Time**: the measurement time (t₃ on Figure 5-19).
- **Pulse Delay**: the time between the measurement stopping (integration time) and when the excitation light source is turned on for the next measurement (t_4 on Figure 5-19). This value is read only and is adjusted based upon the Minimum Pulse Period, Measurement Delay, and Integration time.
- **Minimum Pulse Period**: The minimum time required between the excitation light source being turned off and when the excitation light source is turned on again (t_5 on Figure 5-19). This value is based upon each detection cartridge and is not editable.



Note: Measurement Delay + Integration Time + Pulse Delay \geq Minimum Pulse Period ($t_2 + t_3 + t_4 \geq t_5$)





The dual-time resolved fluorescence measurement cycle consists of seven parts:

- **Pulse Length**: the time that the excitation light source is turned on (t₁ on Figure 5-20).
- Measurement Delay (First Window): the time between the excitation light source being turned off and when the first measurement begins (t₂ on Figure 5-20).
- **Integration Time (First Window)**: the measurement time (t₃ on Figure 5-20) that each sample is measured for the first time.
- Measurement Delay (Second Window): the time between the excitation light source being turned off and when the second measurement begins (t₂+t₃+t₆ on Figure 5-20).
- **Integration Time (Second Window)**: the measurement time (t₇ on Figure 5-20) each sample is measured the second time.
- **Pulse Delay**: the time between the measurement stopping (integration time) and when the excitation light source is turned on for the next measurement (t_4 on Figure 5-20). This value is read only and is adjusted based upon the Minimum Pulse Period, Measurement Delay, and Integration time.
- **Minimum Pulse Period**: The minimum time required between the excitation light source being turned off and when the excitation light source is turned on again (t₅ on Figure 5-20). This value is based upon each detection cartridge and is not editable.

Note: First Measurement Delay + First Integration Time + Second Measurement Delay + Second Integration Time + Pulse Delay \geq Minimum Pulse Period ($t_2 + t_3 + t_6 + t_7 + t_4 \geq t5$)

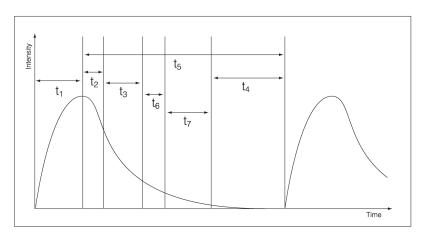


Figure 5-21 Dual-Time Resolved Fluorescence



Note: For additional information regarding the time resolved fluorescence detection cartridge please see the detection cartridge's user guide.

To create a time resolved fluorescence detection method using a time resolved fluorescence enabled detection cartridge:

- 1. If applicable, in the **Supported Technique** field select **Time Resolved Fluorescence** or **Time Resolved Fluorescence Dual**.
- **2.** If applicable, in the **Wavelengths** field specify the Excitation and Emission Wavelength.
- 3. Click Next to define the Method Parameters (Figure 5-21).

Method Editor	Method Paramete	ers
Select Cartridge Method Technique	Method Name	Time Resolved Fluorescence Dual
Method Parameters	> Excitation Wavelength (nm)	370
	First Emission Wavelength (nm)	642
	Second Emission Wavelength (nm)	616
	Pulse Length	0.1 ms 💌
	Number of Pulses	45
	Pulse Delay	0.01 ms 💌
	Measurement Delay (First Window)	0.01 ms 💌
	Integration Time (First Window)	0.1 ms 💌
	Measurement Delay (Second Window)	0.14 ms 💌
	Integration Time (Second Window)	0.75 ms 💌
	On the Fly Detection	
	Date Created	6/19/2008
		Cancel < Back Save

Figure 5-22 Time Resolved Fluorescence Method Parameters - Time Resolved Fluorescence

4. In the **Method Name** field, enter a name for the method.

A	•	ł	ł

Note: When naming detection methods it is important to use a consistent and informative naming convention. For example an absorbance measurement @ 260 might read ABS_260, while an Absorbance scan measurement between 260 -360 might read ABS_260-350 Scan.

5. To use on-the-fly detection select **On the Fly Detection**.

U	U	U	
12			

Note: On the Fly Detection yields considerably faster read times while the plate moves continuously as each well is measured, as opposed to stop and go mode where the plate stops moving for each read.

6. If using on-the-fly detection specify whether the detection method should be optimized for **Speed** or **Performance** using the **On the Fly Optimization** field.



Note: Selecting **Speed** results in the fastest possible read time per plate. However, there is trade off between the data quality (i.e. CVs or dynamic range) and read speed because each well is sampled for shorter integration times. Selecting **Performance** results in a faster read time than not using **On the Fly Detection**, but not as fast as the **Speed** mode. **Performance** provides considerably better results than **Speed** for demanding assays.

- **7.** In the **Pulse Length** field, enter the length of time (in seconds, milliseconds, or microseconds) that the light source remains turned on $(t_1 \text{ in Figure 5-19} \text{ and Figure 5-20}).$
- **8.** If **On the Fly Detection** is not selected, in the **Number of Pulses** field, enter the number of excitation/measurement cycles performed in the measurement. The number of pulses sets the exposure received by samples during measurements.
- **9.** In the **Measurement Delay** field, enter the time interval (in seconds, milliseconds, or microseconds) between switching off the light source and performing the measurement (t_2 in Figure 5-19 and Figure 5-20).
- **10.** In the **Integration Time** field, enter the length of time (in seconds, milliseconds, or microseconds) each sample is measured. Set the integration time within the range of 10 μ s to 10 ms (t₃ in Figure 5-19 and Figure 5-20).
- **11.** For dual time resolved fluorescence, in the second **Measurement Delay** field, enter the time interval (in seconds, milliseconds, or microseconds) between switching off the light source and performing the second measurement ($t_2+t_3+t_6$ in Figure 5-20).
- **12.** For dual time resolved fluorescence, in the second **Integration Time** field, enter the length of time (in seconds, milliseconds, or microseconds) each sample is measured the second time. Set the integration time within the range of 10 μ s to 10 ms (t₇ in Figure 5-20).
- **13.** Click **Save** to save the new time resolved fluorescence detection method. The new method appears in the Detection Method Selection List.

Cisbio HTRF® Detection Cartridge

HTRF (homogeneous time resolved fluorescence) is a measurement technique based upon fluorescence resonance energy transfer (FRET) using the advantage of time resolved florescence.

The homogeneous time resolved fluorescence measurement cycle consists of five parts:

- **1. Pulse Length**: the time that the excitation light source is turned on $(t_1 on Figure 5-22)$.
- **2.** Measurement Delay: the time between the excitation light source being turned off and when the measurement begins (t_2 on Figure 5-22).
- **3.** Integration Time: the measurement time (t₃ on Figure 5-22).
- **Pulse Delay**: the time between the measurement stopping (integration time) and when the excitation light source is turned on for the next measurement (t_4 on Figure 5-22). This value is read only and is adjusted based upon the Minimum Pulse Period, Measurement Delay, and Integration time.
- **Minimum Pulse Period**: The minimum time required between the excitation light source being turned off and when the excitation light source is turned on again (t_5 on Figure 5-22). This value is based upon each detection cartridge and is not editable.



Note: Measurement Delay + Integration Time + Pulse Delay => Minimum Pulse Period $(t_2 + t_3 + t_4 => t_5)$

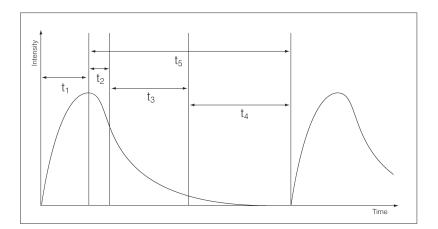


Figure 5-23 Homogeneous Time Resolved Fluorescence



Note: For additional information regarding the homogeneous time resolved fluorescence detection cartridge please see the detection cartridge's user guide.

To create a homogeneous time resolved fluorescence detection method using a homogeneous time resolved fluorescence enabled detection cartridge:

1. The only supported method technique using a homogeneous time resolved fluorescence detection cartridge is homogeneous time resolved fluorescence. Click **Next** to define the Method Parameters (Figure 5-23).

Method Editor	-		X
	Method Paramet	ers	
Select Cartridge Method Technique	Method Name	HTRF (30)	
Method Parameters >	Excitation Wavelength (nm)	340	
	First Emission Wavelength (nm)	616	
	Second Emission Wavelength (nm)	665	
	Pulse Length	0.05 ms 💌	
	Number of Pulses	30	
	Pulse Delay	7.41 ms 💌	
	Measurement Delay	0.03 ms 💌	
	Integration Time	0.5 ms 💌	
	On the Fly Detection		
	Date Created	6/19/2008	
		Cancel < Back Save	

Figure 5-24 Homogeneous Time Resolved Fluorescence Method Parameters

2. In the Method Name field, enter a name for the method.

0	U	U	U	
				1
Ŀ				

Note: When naming detection methods it is important to use a consistent and informative naming convention. For example an absorbance measurement @ 260 might read ABS_260, while an Absorbance scan measurement between 260 -360 might read ABS_260-350 Scan.

3. To use on-the-fly detection select On the Fly Detection.

		•	•	
Ľ	T	v	U	
-				

Note: On the Fly Detection yields considerably faster read times while the plate moves continuously as each well is measured, as opposed to stop and go mode where the plate stops moving for each read.

4. If using on-the-fly detection specify whether the detection method should be optimized for **Speed** or **Performance** using the **On the Fly Optimization** field.



Note: Selecting **Speed** results in the fastest possible read time per plate. However, there is trade off between the data quality (i.e. CVs or dynamic range) and read speed because each well is sampled for shorter integration times. Selecting **Performance** results in a faster read time than not using **On the Fly Detection**, but not as fast as the **Speed** mode. **Performance** provides considerably better results than **Speed** for demanding assays.

- **5.** If **On the Fly Detection** is not selected, in the **Number of Pulses** field, enter the number of excitation/measurement cycles performed in the measurement. The number of pulses sets the exposure received by samples during measurements.
- **6.** In the **Measurement Delay** field, enter the interval (in seconds, milliseconds, or microseconds) between switching off the light source and performing the measurement (t_2 in Figure 5-22).
- 7. In the **Integration Time** field, enter the length of time (in seconds, milliseconds, or microseconds) each sample is measured. Set the integration time within the range of 10 μ s to 10 ms (t₃ in Figure 5-22).
- **8.** Click **Save** to save the new homogeneous time resolved fluorescence detection method. The new method appears in the Detection Method Selection List.

Luminescence (LUM) Detection Cartridge

In a luminescence method, the intensity at which light is emitted from a chemiluminescent or bioluminescent reaction is measured. The light output is measured as the rate of photons per time and is expressed as counts per second. In glow luminescence reactions, the light output decays slowly with time. Since the light is emitted as a result of a chemical reaction, no excitation light and no excitation filters are required to measure luminescence. In a dual glow luminescence method, different wavelength bands at the same time are measured.

U	

Note: There are different types of Luminescence detection cartridges available for the SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform. All are designed and optimized for different applications and microplate formats (for more details, refer to the respective detection cartridge manuals).

To create a detection method using the Luminescence detection cartridge:

1. In the supported technique select **Luminescence** or **Dual Luminescence** (Figure 5-25).

Method Editor		×
1	Method Teo	chnique
Select Cartridge Method Technique Method Parameters	Supported Technique	Luminescence
metriou Parameters	Wavelengths	Dual Color Luminescence
	Example Labels	Lumi@510
		Cancel < Back Next >

Figure 5-25 Luminescence Detection Cartridge Method Technique

- **2.** As required, select the detection wavelengths using the **Wavelengths** field.
- **3.** Click **Next** to define the Method Parameters (Figure 5-26).
- 4. In the **Method Name** field, enter a name for the method.

-					_
	U	U	U	U	
	Ŀ				
U					

Note: When naming detection methods it is important to use a consistent and informative naming convention. For example Absorbance measurement @ 260 might read ABS_260, while an Absorbance scan measurement between 260 -360 might read ABS_260-350 Scan.

5. To use on-the-fly detection select On the Fly Detection.

-	-	
		Γ.

Note: On the Fly Detection yields considerably faster read times due to the plate moving continuously as each well is measured, as opposed to stop and go mode where the plate stops moving for each read.

6. If using on-the-fly detection specify whether the detection method should be optimized for **Speed** or **Performance** using the **On the Fly Optimization** field.

 ١
J

Note: Selecting **Speed** results in the fastest possible read time per plate. However, there is trade off between the data quality (i.e. CVs or dynamic range) and read speed because each well is sampled for shorter integration times. Selecting **Performance** results in a faster read time than not using **On the Fly Detection**, but not as fast as the **Speed** mode. **Performance** provides considerably better results than **Speed** for demanding assays.

OR

If not using on-the-fly detection, specify the measurement time per well (in seconds, milliseconds, or microseconds) using the **Integration Time** field.

7. Select **Attenuation** to apply a neutral density optical filter to the reading, which will reduce the intensity of all samples.

_			
	-U	U	9
12			
16			
-			

Note: Using attenuation will shift the linear dynamic range to higher sample concentrations. A similar effect can be achieved by using black plates instead of white plates. Samples appearing even stronger in signal although attenuation is applied are outside the measurement range.

1	

Note: The attenuation option is available only for luminescence top reading.

CAUTION! Luminescence light levels visible to the human eye may cause damage to the detection system.

8. Click **Save** to save the new luminescence detection method. The new method appears in the Detection Method Selection List.

ect Cartridge		
thod Technique	Method Name	Dual Luminescence
thod Parameters	First Emission Wavelength (nm)	510
	Second Emission Wavelength (nm)	610
	Integration Time	140 ms 💌
	Attenuation	Γ
	On the Fly Detection	
	Date Created	06/18/2008

Figure 5-26 Dual Luminescence Method Parameters

AlphaScreen Detection Cartridge

In an AlphaScreen method, the intensity at which light is emitted from the bead-based AlphaScreen assay is measured. The light output is measured as the rate of photons per time and can be normalized to counts per second. In AlphaScreen reactions, the light output decays slowly with time. Since the light is emitted as a result of a photochemical reaction, excitation light is exposed to the sample once, before signal is integrated for a specified time.

Note: There are different types of AlphaScreen detection cartridges available for the SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform. All are designed and optimized for different microplate formats (for more details, refer to the AlphaScreen Detection Cartridge user guide).

To create a detection method using the AlphaScreen detection cartridge:

1. In the **Supported technique**, select **AlphaScreen** (Figure 5-27).

\varTheta Method Editor					X
	Method Tec	hnique			
Select Cartridge Method Technique	Supported Technique	Alpha Screen		~	
Method Parameters	Wavelengths	Ex680/Em560		×	
	Example Labels	Alpha1			
		c	Cancel	Back Next	>

Figure 5-27 AlphaScreen Detection Cartridge Method Technique

- **2.** As required, select the detection wavelengths using the **Wavelengths** field.
- 3. Click Next to define the Method Parameters (Figure 5-28).
- 4. In the Method Name field, enter a name for the method.

ſ	ł	ł	ŧ	ŧ	
ľ					1
	2				
	-				

Note: When naming detection methods, it is important to use a consistent and informative naming convention. For example, Absorbance measurement @ 260 might read ABS_260, while an Absorbance scan measurement between 260 and 350 might read ABS_260-350 Scan.

- **5.** In the **Excitation Time** field, type the length of time in milliseconds that you want the laser beam to be on.
- **6.** In the **Integration Time** field, type the elapsed time in milliseconds from when the laser beam is turned off to when you want the signal to be detected.
- **7.** To normalize raw data from counts into counts per second, select **Normalization**.

8. Select **Interlaced Reading** when you expect a high assay dynamic range in white plates.



Note: Interlaced Reading processes every other well in a checkerboard fashion and adds another plate run to cover the wells left from the first run. Using this process minimizes crosstalk from the possible afterglow of an adjacent well that may have a strong emission when the critical well is read. **Interlaced Reading** is the suggested read mode when expecting high assay dynamic range in white plates.

9. Click **Save** to save the new AlphaScreen detection method. The new method appears in the Detection Method Selection List.

🚇 Method Editor		
	Method Parame	eters
Select Cartridge Method Technique	Method Name	AlphaScreen
Method Parameters >	Excitation Wavelength (nm)	680
	Emission Wavelength (nm)	570
	Excitation Time	140 ms 💌
	Integration Time	280 ms 💌
	Normalization	
	Interlaced Reading	
	Date Created	23.01.2009
		Cancel < Back Save

Figure 5-28 AlphaScreen Method Parameters

Signing a Detection Method (SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform)

When GxP Permissions is enabled on the system, detection methods may be signed to prevent method properties from being edited or methods from being deleted. Detection methods may be signed at any time after the configuration is complete.

Detection methods may be signed by users who are assigned a role containing the Sign permission. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76 for more information about roles and permissions.

To sign a detection method:

- **1.** In the Detection Method Selection List, select the detection method to sign.
- **2.** From the tool bar, click **Sign the selected method**. OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Sign the selected method**. OR

Right click on the selected labware and select **Sign the selected method**.

- **3.** The Sign the Selected Item dialog appears.
- **4.** In the Sign the Selected Item dialog, add comments and an electronic signature by following the instructions in Adding Electronic Signatures and Comments to Items on page 84.

Editing Detection Methods

Parameters configured in user-defined detection methods may be edited; however, the method technique may not be changed. Default methods installed with the software and methods used in protocols may be edited, but not renamed.



Note: When GxP Permissions is enabled on the system, only users assigned a role containing the Delete permission may delete user-defined detection methods. Signed methods may not be deleted. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76 for more information about roles and permissions.

To edit a detection method:

- **1.** In the Detection Method Selection List, select the detection method to edit.
- 2. From the tool bar, click Edit.
 - OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Edit the selected method**. OR

Right-click on the selected detection method and select **Edit the selected method**.

- 3. The Method Editor appears.
- **4.** Edit the method parameters as desired. For more information about the parameters for a specific detection method, refer to the section that covers defining the desired detection method:
 - Creating Detection Methods (FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers) on page 88
 - Creating Detection Methods (SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform) on page 99
- 5. Click Save to close the Method Editor and save the changes.

Copying Detection Methods

Copies may be made of existing detection methods. After a copy has been created, it may be used as a template for a new detection method using the same method technique.

đ				
	-	-	•	
			_	

Note: When GxP Permissions is enabled on the system, only users assigned a role containing the Delete permission may delete user-defined detection methods. Signed methods may not be deleted. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76 for more information about roles and permissions.

To make a copy of a detection method:

- **1.** In the Detection Method Selection List, select the detection method to copy.
- 2. From the tool bar, click Copy.
 - OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Make a copy of the selected method**. OR

Right-click on the selected detection method and select **Make a copy of the selected method**.

Note: The default name format for copied detection methods is Copy of OriginalName. To change the name, edit the detection method. See Editing Detection Methods on page 123.

Deleting Detection Methods

User-defined detection methods may be deleted from the Detection Method Selection List. Some detection methods may not be deleted, including:

- methods used in protocols.
- default methods installed with Multi-Mode Analysis Software.
- methods signed on systems with GxP Permissions enabled.



Note: When GxP Permissions is enabled on the system, only users assigned a role containing the Delete permission may delete user-defined detection methods. Signed methods may not be deleted. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76 for more information about roles and permissions.

When a detection method is deleted it is moved to the trash selection list. To permanently remove or restore items for deletion see Deleting and Restoring Items on page 48.

To delete a detection method:

- **1.** In the Detection Method Selection List, select the detection method to delete.
- 2. From the tool bar, click Delete.

OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Delete the selected method**. OR

Right-click on the selected detection method and select **Delete the** selected method.



Note: Multiple items may be selected for deletion by holding down the CTRL or SHIFT key while selecting each item desired.

- **3.** A dialog box appears. Click **Yes** to delete the selected detection method.
- **4.** To permanently remove the detection method see Deleting and Restoring Items on page 48

Exporting and Importing Detection Methods

A user-defined detection method can be exported to an XML file and imported later to restore that configuration or share it with a copy of Multi-Mode Analysis Software installed on another system.

Default detection methods installed with Multi-Mode Analysis Software are present on all systems and may not be deleted or overwritten. For this reason, importing default detection methods from an XML export file is not permitted.

4		-		
P	л		•	
Г				
			_	

Note: When GxP Permissions is enabled on the system, only users assigned a role containing the Delete permission may delete user-defined detection methods. Signed methods may not be deleted. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76 for more information about roles and permissions.

To export a detection method:

- **1.** In the Detection Method Selection List, select the detection method to export.
- From the File menu, click Export > Detection Method. The Browse for Folder dialog appears.
- **3.** In the Browse for Folder dialog, browse to the folder where the exported detection method will be saved. OR

Click **Make New Folder** to create a new folder where the exported detection method will be saved.

 Click OK to export the detection method. The exported detection method is saved using the default file name format, Method_MethodName.xml.



Note: To import the file at a later date, the filename must not be changed.

To import a detection method from an exported XML file:

1. From the File menu, click **Import > Detection Method**. The Open dialog appears.

_	•	•			
	•	•	•	•	
J				_	

Note: For SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform, the detection cartridge used in the imported detection method must be contained within the list of available detection cartridges in **My Detection Cartridges** configured in instrument settings. To add a detection cartridge to the list of available detection cartridges see Adding Detection Cartridges to the list of Available Detection Cartridges on page 67.

- **2.** In the Open dialog, browse to and select the desired XML file to import.
- **3.** Click **Open**. The detection method is imported to the Detection Method Selection List.

Creating and Editing Labware



Overview

Multi-Mode Analysis Software supports a wide range of labware, with many common microplate formats already preconfigured and ready for use in protocols. Configured labware types are listed in the Labware Selection List and are available for use in protocols.

New labware types may be created at any time using the Labware Editor. The Labware Editor also provides the ability to edit and delete existing labware types not used in protocols, make copies of labware types, and optimize labware dimensions to compensate for slight dimensional variations that may exist between production lots.

The types of labware supported depend on the capabilities of the instrument:

- FilterMax 3 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader: Supports 96-well and 384-well microplates.
- FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader: Supports 6-well to 384-well microplates.
- The SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform supports 6well to 1536-well microplates, depending on the installed detection cartridges.



Note: When GxP Permissions is enabled on the system, only users assigned a role containing the Create permission may define labware. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76 for more information about roles and permissions.

Labware actions are accessed from the Labware Selection List (Figure6.1). Labware actions include:

- Creating Labware on page 128
- Editing Labware on page 133
- Copying Labware on page 136
- Deleting Labware on page 136
- Optimizing Labware on page 137
- Exporting and Importing Labware on page 143

To define and edit labware:

• From the navigation pane, click **Labware**. The Labware Selection List appears (Figure 6-1).

File Actions Help Options				
🚫 Create 🎬 Edit 실 Copy	Optimize Delete			
	Labware Selection List	:		
Protocols	Name	Microplate Format	Created	Last Edited
Protocois	Corning RoboFlask (#3059)	1	8/21/2007 2:37:21 AM	4/23/2010 6:31:2
	Costar 12	12	2/14/2004 9:00:00 PM	2/22/2004 9:00:0
Detection Methods	Costar 24	24	2/14/2004 9:00:00 PM	2/22/2004 9:00:0
	Costar 48	48	2/14/2004 9:00:00 PM	2/22/2004 9:00:0
🔏 Results	Costar 6	6	2/14/2004 9:00:00 PM	2/22/2004 9:00:0
	Costar Cone 96 Round	96	2/7/2004 9:00:00 PM	2/7/2004 9:00:00
Labware	Costar Flat 384 Square	384	2/7/2004 9:00:00 PM	2/7/2004 9:00:00
Capital C	Costar1536	1536	10/13/2004 3:00:00 PM	10/13/2004 3:00:
The second secon	Greiner 24	24	2/14/2004 9:00:00 PM	2/22/2004 9:00:0
😫 Instruments	Greiner 384 Cone PP	384	2/7/2004 9:00:00 PM	2/7/2004 9:00:00
-	Greiner 384 Flat pp	384	2/7/2004 9:00:00 PM	2/7/2004 9:00:00
📅 Trash	Greiner 384 Thermal Cycler	384	2/7/2004 9:00:00 PM	2/7/2004 9:00:00
	Greiner 384 Well P5 F-Bottom 78107x-78108x	384	2/21/2007 3:50:50 AM	6/12/2007 12:54:
	Greiner 96 Cone PP	96	2/7/2004 9:00:00 PM	2/7/2004 9:00:00
	Greiner 96 Cone P5	96	2/7/2004 9:00:00 PM	2/7/2004 9:00:00
	Greiner 96 Flat	96	2/7/2004 9:00:00 PM	2/7/2004 9:00:00
	Greiner 96 Round PP	96	2/7/2004 9:00:00 PM	2/7/2004 9:00:00
	Greiner 96 Round PS	96	2/7/2004 9:00:00 PM	2/7/2004 9:00:00
	Greiner 96 Thermal Cycler	96	2/7/2004 9:00:00 PM	2/7/2004 9:00:00
	Greiner Flat 384 Square	384	2/7/2004 9:00:00 PM	2/7/2004 9:00:00
				>
	Parameters Name Greiner 384 Thermal Cycler Status Normal Current Lot DefaultLot Optimization Not done. Notes Notes			Hide Preview

Figure 6-1 Accessing Labware Actions

Creating Labware

New types of labware are created in the Labware Editor, which guides the creation process with a wizard-type interface. Creating labware includes:

- Defining Labware Information on page 129
- Configuring Offsets and Well Dimensions for the Default Labware Lot on page 131
- Signing Labware on page 133 (Optional)

This is used to prevent labware from being edited or deleted. Labware may be signed only when GxP Permissions is enabled on the system.



Note: When GxP Permissions is enabled on the system, only users assigned a role containing the Create permission may create new labware definitions. To sign labware, users must be assigned a role containing the Sign permission. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76 for more information about roles and permissions.

To create and define new labware:

- 1. From the tool bar, click Create.
 - OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Create a new labware type**. OR

Right-click in the Labware Selection List and select **Create a new labware type**.

2. The Labware Editor display (Figure 6-2).

Note: After installing Multi-Mode Analysis Software, profiles for commonly used labware load to the system upon start up. Further labware profiles may be loaded by importing them. For details see Exporting and Importing Labware on page 143.

Defining Labware Information

Use Labware Information to define labware names, dimensions, well parameters, and supported measurement techniques (Figure 6-2).

Height 1.4 Height with IId 2.222 Length 12.77 Reading height 1.06 With 8.57 Labware Info Date Created Date Created 06/19/2008 Plate Name Labware I Well Info Columns Columns 12 Row Label Alpha Rows 8 Well bottom shape Flat Well shape Round Well shape S00	on > 🗆 🗆 Labware D	imensions	Supported Technique
Length 12.77 Reading height 1.06 Width 8.57 Labware Info Date Created Date Created 06/19/2008 Plate Name Labware 1 Well Info Flate Name Columns 12 Rows 8 Well bottom shape Flat Well bottom shape Flat Well shape Round Well shape S00	Height	1.4	
Reading height 1.06 Width 8.57 Labware Info Date Created Date Created 06/19/2008 Plate Name Labware I Well Info Fluorescence Polarization Columns 12 Rows 8 Well shape Round Well shape Round Well volume 300	Height with	id 2.222	Absorbance
Width 8.57 Labware Info Date Created Date Created 06/19/2008 Plate Name Labware 1 Well Info FRET Columns 12 Row Label Alpha Rows 6 Well shape Flat Well shape Round Well volume 300	Length	12.77	Luminescence
Labware Info Date Created 06/19/2008 Date Created 06/19/2008 PRET Date Edited 06/19/2008 Fluorescence Intensity Top Plate Name Labware 1 Fluorescence Intensity Bottom Columns 12 Fluorescence Intensity Bottom Row Lable Alpha Time Resolved Fluorescence Dual Rows 8 Well bottom shape Flat Well volume 300 Fluorescence Intensity Dual Label	Reading heig	jht 1.06	
Date Created 06/19/2008 Date Created 06/19/2008 Plate Name Labware 1 Well Info Columns Columns 12 Row Label Alpha Rows 8 Well bottom shape Flat Well bottom shape Round Well volume 300	Width	8.57	
Date Edited 06/19/2006 Plate Name Labware 1 Well Info Columns Columns 12 Row Label Alpha Rows 8 Well bottom shape Flat Well shape Round Well volume 300	🗆 Labware II	nfo	
Date Luted 00/19/2000 Pilate Name Labware 1 Well Info Image: Columns Columns 12 Row Label Alpha Rows 6 Well bottom shape Flat Well volume 300	Date Create	d 06/19/2008	
Image wall for Laboration Columns 12 Row Label Alpha Rows 8 Well bottom shape Flat Well shape Round Well volume 300	Date Edited	06/19/2008	
Vell Info Columns 12 Row Label Alpha Rows 8 Well bottom shape Vell shape Round Well volume 300 Columns	Plate Name	Labware 1	
Columns 12 Row Label Alpha Rows 6 Well bottom shape Flat Well shape Round Well volume 300	🗆 Well Info		
Row Label Alpha Rows 8 Well bottom shape Flat Well valume 300			
Rows 8 Well bottom shape Flat Well shape Round Well volume 300 Columns	Row Label	Alpha	
Well bottom shape Flat Well shape Round Well volume 300		-	
Well volume 300 Columns			
Columns			
	Well volume	300	
		mns on labware.	

Figure 6-2 Defining Plate Dimensions and Information

To define Labware Information:

- **1.** If necessary, click the **+** next to Labware Info to display the fields in the category.
- **2.** Enter the **Plate Name**. A name must be entered to proceed to the second configuration screen, Labware Lots.

3. If necessary, click the **+** next to Labware Measurements to display the fields in the category.



Note: More information about the field being defined is displayed below the property grid (Figure 6-2).

If information text is too long to be displayed entirely, the text box may be enlarged by dragging the upper border of the Notes box.

CAUTION! The plate height configured must not be less than that of the actual plate. Doing so may cause the FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers to collide with the plate during a Read Height Optimization. The SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform has an auto-detection to prevent collision, if an incorrect plate height is entered for the SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform an error message appears while running protocols using the defined labware.

- **4.** In the **Height** field enter the height of the plate without the lid. All labware dimensions are entered in centimeters.
- **5.** In the **Height with lid** field enter the height of the plate with lid in centimeters.
- 6. In the **Length** field enter the length of the plate in centimeters.
- **7.** In the **Reading height** field enter the height from the top of the plate at which the plate is read.
- **8.** In the **Width** field enter the width of the plate.
- **9.** If necessary, click the **+** next to **Well Info** to display the fields in the category.
- 10. In the Columns field enter the number of columns on the plate.
- 11. In the Row Label field select Alpha or Numeric for the row label.
- **12.** In the **Rows** field enter the number of rows on the plate.
- **13.** Click in either column of **Well bottom shape**, then click on the down arrow and select the shape of well bottoms: **Flat**, **Cone**, or **Round**.
- **14.** Click in either column of **Well shape**, then click on the down arrow and select the shape of the wells: **Round**, **Square**, or **Cone**.
- 15. Enter the maximum Well volume in microliters.
- **16.** In **Supported Techniques**, select all measurement techniques compatible with the plate being defined. The labware being configured will only be available for use in protocols configured with compatible measurement techniques.

1	

Note: See General Labware Selection Guidelines on page 131 for more information about selecting the appropriate labware for the desired techniques.

- **17.** As desired, in **Notes**, enter information about the labware or configuration.
- 18. Click Next to define the default row and column offsets and well dimensions for the labware type in Labware Lots. See Configuring Offsets and Well Dimensions for the Default Labware Lot on page 131.

General Labware Selection Guidelines

When creating labware, select only measurement techniques compatible with the microplate being defined. Each measurement technique requires labware of a specific color and/or material be used.

Table 6-1 provides general labware color and material guidelines for each measurement technique. Along with these basic guidelines, always select microplates with a surface treatment suitable for the desired application, and follow any additional guidelines provided by the plate manufacturer.

Table 6-1 General Microplate Selection Guidelines

Measurement Technique	Supported Plate Color	Additional Considerations	
Absorbance	clear, white with clear bottom, or black with clear bottom	Clear polystyrene or film plates with transparent bottoms are suitable. Polypropylene or PVC plates do not provide sufficient optical quality.	
Luminescence Glow Type	solid black or solid white	Black plates are recommended unless the signal is weak enough to require th higher sensitivity of white plates. However, with strong signals, white plates may produce crosstalk.	
Fluorescence Intensity Top	solid black	N/A	
Fluorescence Intensity Bottom	black with clear bottom	N/A	
Fluorescence Polarization	solid black	Microplates must not be covered with a lid or plastic film during fluorescence polarization measurements.	
Time-Resolved Fluorescence	solid white	N/A	
Time-Resolved Fluorescence Dual	solid white	N/A	

Configuring Offsets and Well Dimensions for the Default Labware Lot

Use Labware Lots to define row and column offsets and well dimensions (Figure 6-3). The offsets and dimensions entered when new labware is created define the default labware lot (DefaultLot). After the new labware has been saved, additional lots may be created by optimizing the labware to compensate for dimensional variations between different production lots. See Optimizing Labware on page 137.

In Labware Lots, x and y offsets are defined for all four corners of the labware. An x offset is the distance from the edge of the microplate to the center of wells on the first row; a y offset is the distance from the edge of plate to the center of wells in the first column. Well dimensions defined include well depth, length, and width, as well as distances between rows and columns. To configure offsets and well dimensions:

1. If necessary, click the + next to **Labware Lot Measurements** to display the fields in the category. More information about the field being defined is displayed below the property grid (Figure 6-3).

ſ	••••	
t	-	

Note: The fields in Labware Lot Info may not be configured when creating new labware.

2. Enter column and row x and y offsets for each of the four corner wells. All offsets and well dimensions are entered in millimeters.

abware Information	Labware Lo			
abware Lots >	DefaultLot	•]	
	🗆 Labware Lot Di	mensions	•	
	Lower left × offse	12.13		
	Lower left y offse	t 8.985		
	Lower right x offs	et 12.13		
	Lower right y offs	et 8.985		
	Upper left × offse	t 12.13		
	Upper left y offse	t 8.985		
	Upper right × offs	et 12.13		
	Upper right y offs	et 8.985		
	🗆 Labware Lot In	fo		
	Current labware le	ot True	Notes	
	Date Created	02/08/2004	Notes	
	Date Edited	02/08/2004	None	
	Instrument Type:		None	
	Optimized	Landscape		
	Optimized with	Absorbance		
	Serial #			
	Well Dimension	s		
	Column distance	4.5		
	Row distance	4.5	-	
	Column distance	lumns, center to center		

Figure 6-3 Defining Offsets and Well Dimensions

- **3.** If necessary, click the + next to **Well Measurements** to display the fields in the category.
- **4.** In **Column Distance**, enter the distance between columns (well center to well center).
- **5.** In **Row Distance**, enter the distance between rows (well center to well center).
- 6. Enter the Well depth.
- **7.** In **Well Width**, enter the diameter of the well in the direction of the rows on the plate.
- **8.** In **Notes**, enter information about the labware lot or configuration, if desired.
- 9. Click Save to save the new labware and close the Labware Editor.

Signing Labware

When GxP Permissions is enabled on the system, labware may be signed to prevent labware properties from being edited. Signed labware may not be optimized to create new labware lots unless all signatures attached to the labware are unlocked, which changes the labware status to unsigned.

Labware may be signed by users who are assigned a role containing the Sign permission. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76 for more information about roles and permissions.

To sign labware:

- **1.** In the Labware Selection List, select the labware type to sign.
- From the tool bar, select Sign the selected labware type.
 OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Sign the selected labware type**. OR

Right-click on the selected labware and select **Sign the selected labware type**.

- **3.** The Sign the Selected Item dialog appears.
- **4.** In the Sign the Selected Item dialog, add an electronic signature by following the instructions in Adding Electronic Signatures and Comments to Items on page 84.

Editing Labware

Dimensions and information for user-defined labware not used in measurement protocols may be edited. Dimensions and information may be viewed, but not edited, for:

- default labware installed with Multi-Mode Analysis Software.
- labware used in protocols.
- labware that has been signed on a system with GxP Permissions enabled.

 1

Note: When GxP Permissions is enabled on the system, only users assigned a role containing the Edit permission may edit labware definitions. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76 for more information about roles and permissions.

All labware in the Labware Selection List may be optimized to create new labware lots. See Optimizing Labware on page 137. Labware lots compensate for dimensional variations between production lots. When multiple lots exist for a labware type, the active lot may be changed. Labware lot properties may be edited for all labware types except those that have been signed.

Labware is edited in the Labware Editor (Figure 6-5). Editing includes:

- Viewing and Editing Labware Information on page 134
- Selecting and Editing Labware Lots on page 135

To view and edit labware dimensions and information:

- **1.** In the Labware Selection List, select the labware to edit.
- 2. From the tool bar, click Edit.

OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Edit the selected labware type**. OR

Right-click on the selected labware and select **Edit the selected labware type**.

Viewing and Editing Labware Information

Use Labware Information to view and edit labware dimensions, information, and supported techniques. Plate information for default labware included in the software installation and labware used in protocols may be viewed, but not edited.

E	Labware Dimens	ions	Supported Technique
	Height	1.4	
	Height with lid	2.222	Absorbance
	Length	12.77	
	Reading height	1.06	Luminescence Glow
	Width	8.57	Luminescence Flash
Ξ	Labware Info		Dual Color Luminescence
	Date Created	06/19/2008	FRET
	Date Edited	06/19/2008	Fluorescence Intensity Top
	Plate Name	Labware 1	Fluorescence Intensity Bottom
Ξ	Well Info		Fluorescence Polarization Time Resolved Fluorescence
	Columns	12	Time Resolved Fluorescence
	Row Label	Alpha	AlphaScreen
	Rows	8	Fluorescence Intensity Dual Labe
	Well bottom shape	Flat	
	Well shape	Round	
	Well volume	300	
N	olumns umber of columns or otes None	labware.	

Figure 6-4 Editing Labware Dimensions and Well Information

To edit labware information:

- **1.** In the property grid, edit labware dimensions and information as desired. See Defining Labware Information on page 129 for more information about the fields available in the property grid.
- **2.** In Supported Techniques, change the measurement techniques supported by the labware, if desired.

		•	•	•
	•	•	•	U
1				

Note: See General Labware Selection Guidelines on page 131 for more information about labware/technique compatibility.

- 3. Edit the labware Notes, if desired.
- **4.** Click **Next** to select and edit labware lots and save changes made to the labware. See Selecting and Editing Labware Lots on page 135.

Selecting and Editing Labware Lots

Use Labware Lots to select the active lot and/or edit and save changes made in the Labware Editor (Figure 6-5). Lots can be selected and edited for all labware, including labware used in measurement protocols.

2	 -
	 ч
	· .

Note: Labware Lots are created by optimizing labware. See Optimizing Labware on page 137.

formation	-	1	
		-	
🗆 Labware Lot [<u> </u>	
Lower left × off			
Lower left y off:			
Lower right × of			
Lower right y of			
Upper left × off:			
Upper left y off: Upper right × of			
Upper right y of			
E Labware Lot 1			
Current labware			
Date Created	02/08/2004	Notes	
Date Edited	02/08/2004		
Instrument Type		None	
Optimized	Landscape		
Optimized with	Absorbance		
Serial #			
🖂 Well Dimensio	ons		
Column distance	4.5		
Row distance	4.5	-	
Column distance Distance between (mm).	columns, center to center		

Figure 6-5 Configuring Offsets and Well Dimensions in Labware Lots

To select and edit lots:

- From the pull-down menu, select the lot to use or edit. The default lot created when the labware was defined and all lots configured using Optimizing Labware are available. See Optimizing Labware on page 137.
- 2. Click in Current labware lot and select **True**, if necessary. True must be selected to save changes made to the labware lot.
- **3.** In the property grid, edit lot dimensions and information as desired. See Configuring Offsets and Well Dimensions for the Default Labware Lot on page 131, for more information about the fields available in the property grid.
- 4. Edit the lot Notes, if desired.
- 5. Click Save to save changes made in the Labware Editor.

Copying Labware

Labware can be copied and then used as a template for a new labware type by editing the dimensions and parameters in the Labware Editor. See Editing Labware on page 133.

-				
T	U	U	U	
			_	
<u> </u>				2

Note: When GxP Permissions is enabled on the system, only users assigned a role containing the Copy permission may create copies of labware definitions. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76 for more information about roles and permissions.

To make a copy of a labware type:

- **1.** In the Labware Selection List, select the labware type to copy.
- 2. From the tool bar, click Copy.
 - OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Make a copy of the selected labware type**.

OR

Right-click on the selected labware type and select **Make a copy of the selected labware type**.



Note: The default name format for copied labware types is Copy of OriginalName. To change the name, edit the labware type. See Editing Labware on page 133.

Deleting Labware

User-defined labware may be deleted from the Labware Selection List. Some labware may not be deleted:

- labware used in protocols.
- default labware installed with Multi-Mode Analysis Software.
- labware that has been signed on a system with GxP Permissions enabled.



Note: When GxP Permissions is enabled on the system, only users assigned a role containing the Delete permission may delete user-defined labware. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76 for more information about roles and permissions.

When labware is deleted it is moved to the trash selection list. To permanently remove or restore items for deletion see Deleting and Restoring Items on page 48.

To delete labware:

- **1.** In the Labware Selection List, select the labware to delete.
- 2. From the tool bar, click Delete.

OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Delete the selected labware type**. OR

Right-click on the selected labware and select **Delete the selected labware type**.

0.0.0.0	ł.
	L
	L
	L
	L
	L
	L

Note: Multiple items may be selected for deletion by holding down the CTRL or SHIFT key while selecting each item desired.

- 3. The Message dialog appears.
- 4. Click Yes to delete the selected labware.
- **5.** To permanently remove the labware see Deleting and Restoring Items on page 48.

Optimizing Labware

Microplate dimensions may vary slightly between production lots, which potentially affects measurement accuracy. Multi-Mode Analysis Software allows labware dimensions to be optimized by determining the centers of the four corner wells on the plate. Each time a labware type is optimized, a new labware lot is created with dimensions specific to that lot.

Note: If a microplate type is to be used in different plate orientations for measurements, labware optimization must be done for each plate orientation separately.

-	
	_

Note: When GxP Permissions is enabled on the system, only users assigned a role containing the Optimize permission may optimize labware to create new labware lots. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76 for details about permissions.

New labware lots may be created by optimizing labware for labware types that have been signed. See Signing Labware on page 133.

Labware is optimized in Optimizing Labware, which guides the process with a wizard-type interface. Optimizing labware includes:

- Creating a Copy of the Labware to be Optimized on page 138
- Start the Optimization Wizard on page 138
- Selecting the Detection Method on page 138
- Preparing and Loading the Labware on page 139
- Performing the Optimization Read on page 140
- Selecting the Centers of the Four Corner Wells on page 141
- Verifying Well Centers on page 142

Creating a Copy of the Labware to be Optimized

To create a copy of the labware to be optimized:

- **1.** In the Labware Selection List, select the labware to optimize.
- 2. From the tool bar, click Make a copy of the selected labware type. OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Make a copy of the selected labware type**.

OR

Right-click on the selected labware and select **Make a copy of the selected labware type**.

3. As desired, rename the copied labware. See Editing Labware on page 133.

Start the Optimization Wizard

To start the optimization wizard:

- **1.** In the Labware Selection List, select the copied version of the labware to optimize.
- 2. From the tool bar, click **Optimize the selected labware type**. OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Optimize the selected labware type**. OR

Right-click on the selected labware and select **Optimize the selected labware type**.

Selecting the Detection Method

Labware is optimized by performing area scan measurements of the four corner wells of the microplate and then defining the well centers using images of the wells generated by the measurements. To ensure the most accurate optimization is performed, use Select Detection Method to select the most appropriate detection method for the optimization (Figure 6-6).

ect a detection method	Select a detection method to proceed. The detection n	method should use the same techn	ique that will be used
pare the Labware	in the target assay.		
imize	Name	Measurement Technique	Cartridge / Slider
ect Center of Left Top Well	NewMethod 5	Luminescence	LUM
ect Center of Left Bottom Well	Copy of NewMethod 5	Luminescence	LUM
ct Center of Right Top Well	NewMethod 4	Fluorescence Polarization	FP-FLUO
ct Center of Right Bottom Well	NewMethod 3	Absorbance	ABS-MONO
fy Well Centers	×_Lum_Dual_Glow Labware Optimization	Dual Color Luminescence	LUM-CHROM
	×_TRF_Europium Chelate Labware Optimization	Time Resolved Fluorescence	TRF-EUSA
	×_HTRF_Europium Cryptate Labware Optimization	Time Resolved Fluorescence	HTRF
	x_FP_Rhodamine Pol Labware Optimization	Fluorescence Polarization	FP-RHOD
	×_FP_Fluorescein Pol Labware Optimization	Fluorescence Polarization	FP-FLUO
	×_FI_Fluorescein Int Bottom Labware Optimization	Fluorescence Intensity Bottom	FI-FLRH
	×_FI_Coumarin Int Bottom Labware Optimization	Fluorescence Intensity Bottom	FI-COFL
	x_FI_Fluorescein Int Top Labware Optimization	Fluorescence Intensity Top	FI-FLRH
	×_FI_Coumarin Int Top Labware Optimization	Fluorescence Intensity Top	FI-COFL
	×_Multi_Texas Red Int Bottom Labware Optimization	Fluorescence Intensity Bottom	MULTI
	×_Multi_Rhodamine Int Bottom Labware Optimization	Fluorescence Intensity Bottom	MULTI
	×_Multi_Fluorescein Int Bottom Labware Optimization	Fluorescence Intensity Bottom	MULTI
	×_Multi_Fluorescein Int Top Labware Optimization	Fluorescence Intensity Top	MULTI
	×_Multi_Coumarin Int Top Labware Optimization	Fluorescence Intensity Top	MULTI
	×_Multi_Rhodamine Int Top Labware Optimization	Fluorescence Intensity Top	MULTI
	. Make Tanan Dark Tan Lakanan Antiningan	Pl	AN 11 TT

Figure 6-6 Selecting the Detection Method for Labware Optimization

To select the detection method:

- **1.** To optimize labware for use in absorbance, fluorescence, or luminescence protocols, select a detection method configured in the protocol.
- **2.** Click **Next** to Prepare the Labware. See Preparing and Loading the Labware on page 139.

Preparing and Loading the Labware

Labware dimensions are optimized by reading the four corner wells of the plate. Prepare Labware provides controls to load and eject labware from the instrument and to select the orientation of the plate on the microplate carrier (Figure 6-7).

مممم	

Note: If a microplate type is to be used in different plate orientations for measurements, labware optimization must be done for each plate orientation separately.

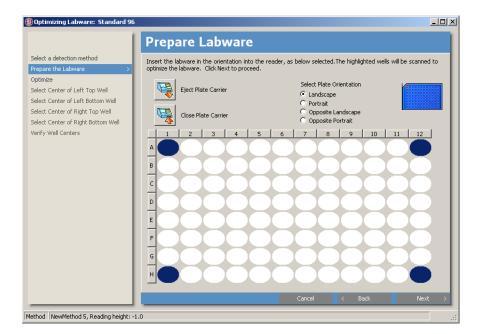


Figure 6-7 Preparing the Labware for Optimization

To prepare labware for optimization:

- **1.** Click **Eject Plate Carrier** to move the microplate carrier outside the instrument.
- **2.** Fill the corner wells of the plate with identical samples. To ensure accuracy, samples must be appropriate for the selected detection method. Sample concentration and volume must be identical in each well.
- 3. Place the microplate to be optimized on the plate carrier.
- 4. Click **Close Plate Carrier** to load the microplate into the instrument.
- **5.** In Select Plate Orientation, select the orientation of the plate on the microplate carrier. The selected orientation is displayed graphically to the right of the screen, with well A1 highlighted in red.
- **6.** Click **Next** to start the optimization. See Performing the Optimization Read on page 140. The optimization read begins automatically.

Performing the Optimization Read

Optimization in Progress displays the status of the optimization read and provides the ability to cancel the optimization in progress (Figure 6-8). The optimization read requires several minutes to complete.

Dptimizing Labware: Standard 96				_ 🗆 ×
	Optimization in Prog	ress		
Select a detection method	Wells are currently being read. Please wait.			
Prepare the Labware				
Optimize >				
Select Center of Left Top Well				
Select Center of Left Bottom Well				
Select Center of Right Top Well				
Select Center of Right Bottom Well	Performing optimization scan			
Verify Well Centers				
	Remaining Time	00:00:03		
		00.00.00		
	Press Stop Optimization to cancel labware	Stop Optimization		
	optimization			
		Cancel <	Back	vext >
Method NewMethod 5, Reading height: -1.	0			

Figure 6-8 Labware Optimization In Progress

To cancel the optimization process and close the Optimizing Labware dialog without saving the optimization data click the **Stop Optimization** button. When the optimization read is complete:

• Click **Next** to select the centers of the four corner wells. See Selecting the Centers of the Four Corner Wells on page 141.

Selecting the Centers of the Four Corner Wells

Use Select Center to precisely define the centers of the corner wells read in the optimization Figure 6-9. Select Center displays an image of the well generated by the optimization read. Well centers are defined graphically by dragging cross hairs to the position visually identified as the center. Select Center is performed for each corner well individually.

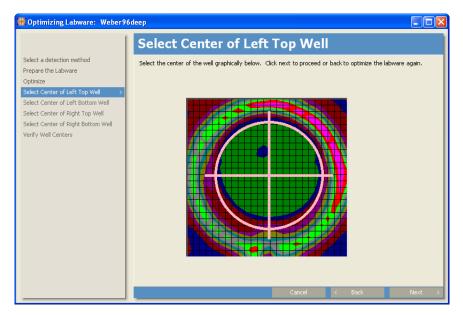


Figure 6-9 Selecting the Well Center

To define the centers of the wells:

- **1.** Place the cursor in the well image.
- 2. Click-and-drag the cross hairs to the desired center of the well.

¢	t	l	•	
			•	

Note: The cross hairs will not display if the cursor is not in the well image.

- 3. Click Next to define the centers of the remaining well reads.
- **4.** When all four well centers are defined, **Verify Well Centers** appears. See Verifying Well Centers on page 142.

Verifying Well Centers

Use Verify Well Centers to verify that the x and y offsets and distances between rows and columns are correct (Figure 6-10). The offsets, distances, and lot name may be edited in Verify Well Centers.

lect a detection method epare the Labware	Verify well dimensions below. Click save	to save optimization or back to adjust values graphically.
otimize lect Center of Left Top Well	Labware Lot Dimensions	
	Column distance	8.998
ect Center of Left Bottom Well	Lower left × offset	14.376
ect Center of Right Top Well	Lower left y offset	11.35
ect Center of Right Bottom Well	Lower right × offset	14.35
ify Well Centers	Lower right y offset	11.35
	Row distance	8.993
	Upper left × offset	14.376
	Upper left y offset	11.4
	Upper right × offset	14.35
	Upper right y offset	11.4
	Labware Lot Name	
	Lot ID/Name	Lot 2008-06-19T09:22:52
	Column distance	

Figure 6-10 Verifying Well Centers

1. If necessary, click the **+** next to **Labware Lot Measurements** to display the fields in the category.

	•	•	U	
1				

Note: More information about the field being defined is displayed below the property grid (Figure 6-10).

- **2.** In **Column distance**, verify the distance between columns and edit the dimension. All offsets and well dimensions are entered in centimeters, if desired.
- **3.** Verify the x and y offsets for the lower two wells and edit the dimensions, if desired.
- **4.** In **Row distance**, verify the distance between rows and edit the dimension, if desired.
- **5.** Verify the x and y offsets for the upper two wells and edit the dimensions, if desired.
- 6. If necessary, click the + next to Labware Lot Name to display the default name assigned to the new labware lot.
- 7. Enter a new Lot ID/Name, if desired.
- 8. Click Save to save the optimization data and create the new labware lot.



Note: To use the optimized lot in a measurement protocol, open the labware for editing and select the new Labware Lot. See Selecting and Editing Labware Lots on page 135.

Exporting and Importing Labware

User-defined labware can be exported to an XML file and imported later to restore that configuration or share it with a copy of Multi-Mode Analysis Software installed on another system.

Default labware installed with Multi-Mode Analysis Software is present on all systems and may not be edited, deleted, or overwritten. For this reason, importing default labware from an XML export file is not permitted.

 l

Note: When GxP Permissions is enabled, signed labware may be exported for use on another system; however, electronic signatures are not retained, which allows labware to be edited when imported to another system. Because signed labware may not be deleted or overwritten, importing signed labware into the system from which it was originally exported is not permitted.

To export labware:

- 1. In the Labware Selection List, select the labware to export.
- From the File menu, select Export > Labware. The Browse for Folder dialog appears.
- **3.** In the **Browse for Folder** dialog, browse to the folder where the exported labware will be saved.

OR

Click **Make New Folder** to create a new folder where the exported labware will be saved.

 Click OK to export the labware. The exported labware is saved using the default file name format, Labware_LabwareName.xml. To import the file at a later date, the filename must not be changed.

To import labware from an exported XML file:

- **1.** From the **File** menu, select **Import > Labware**. The Open dialog appears.
- 2. In the Open dialog, browse to and select the desired XML file to import.
- 3. Click Open. The labware is imported to the Labware Selection List.

5008530 A

Creating and Running Protocols

Overview

A protocol stores all parameters required to perform a measurement, including technique type, detection methods, labware type, and preparation methods, such as shaking. Multiple measurements, including kinetic and scan measurements, may be configured in a single protocol. Protocols also specify how measurement results are viewed, exported, or printed when a protocol run completes. This section includes instructions for configuring the analysis features. Detection methods and labware must be configured before the protocol is created. See Creating and Editing Detection Methods on page 87 and Creating and Editing Labware on page 127 for additional information.



Note: Always verify the parameters configured in a protocol. Failing to verify all configured parameters may result in incorrect measurement results.

Protocols are listed in the Protocol Selection List (Figure 7-1), which provides access to all protocol actions:

- Creating Protocols on page 146
- Creating a Protocol from a Template on page 196
- Running Protocols on page 197
- Editing Protocols on page 211
- Copying Protocols on page 212
- Deleting Protocols on page 212
- Printing Protocol Configuration Information on page 213
- Exporting and Importing Protocols on page 214

To select protocols and access protocol functions:

From the navigation pane, click **Protocols**. The Protocol Selection List appears (Figure 7-1).

ile Actions Help Options					
Create 💽 Run 🔯 Edit	Copy Arint Copy Delete				
	Protocol Selection L	ist			
Protocols	Name	Application Type	Created	Last Edited	^
FIOLOCOIS	x_FilterMaxF3_Abs_96well_all_colors	Analysis			1
	x_FilterMaxF3_Coum_Int_Top 384well_quick				
Detection Methods	x_FilterMaxF3_Coum_Int_Top 96well_guick				
	x_FilterMaxF3_Fluor_Int_Top 384well				
🔏 Results	x_FilterMaxF5_TRF_Euro_384well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 1:16:22 PM	8/13/2007 2:36:17 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_TRF_Euro_96well	Analysis	5/13/2007 1:16:22 PM	8/13/2007 2:36:41 PM	
Labware	x_FilterMaxF5_TRF_Euro_96well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 1:16:22 PM	8/13/2007 2:36:55 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF3_Abs_96well_405-620_dual	Analysis			
🔁 Instruments	x_FilterMaxF3_Abs_96well_405_kin				
	x_FilterMaxF5_Lumi_96well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:37:51 PM	8/13/2007 2:34:56 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_Rhod_FI_Bottom_384well_fly	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:46:13 PM	8/13/2007 12:35:21 PM	
🛒 Trash	x_FilterMaxF5_Rhod_FI_Bottom_96well_5x5pts	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:46:13 PM	8/13/2007 12:37:54 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_Rhod_FI_Top_384well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:46:13 PM	8/13/2007 12:38:16 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_Rhod_FI_Top_96well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:46:13 PM	8/13/2007 2:35:35 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_TRF_Euro_384well	Analysis	5/13/2007 1:16:22 PM	8/13/2007 2:35:48 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_FP_Fluorescein_384well_quick	Analysis	5/24/2007 9:14:34 AM	8/13/2007 12:32:30 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_FP_Fluorescein_96well	Analysis	5/24/2007 9:14:34 AM	8/13/2007 12:32:47 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_FP_Fluorescein_96well_quick	Analysis	5/24/2007 9:14:34 AM	8/13/2007 12:33:02 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_Lumi_384well	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:37:51 PM	8/13/2007 12:33:31 PM	
	x_FilterMaxF5_Lumi_384well_quick	Analysis	5/13/2007 12:37:51 PM	8/13/2007 12:34:00 PM	~
				>	
	Parameters Application Analysis Labware x_FitterMax_Rhi Status Normal Instrument Unknown	od_Greiner 384 black	clear bottom	<u>Hide Preview</u>	~

Figure 7-1 Protocol Selection List

Creating Protocols

New protocols are defined in Create Protocol, which guides the creation process with a wizard-type interface. Creating a new protocol requires:

- Configuring General Settings on page 148
- Selecting the Technique Type on page 149 (for Analysis protocols)
- Selecting the Labware Type Used in the Protocol on page 150
- Configuring Labware Layout Settings on page 151
- Adding Detection and Preparation Methods for Analysis Protocols on page 155

OR

Configuring Methods for Quantitation Protocols on page 165

- Configuring the Data Reduction on page 172
- Configuring Output Settings on page 187

Several analysis options may be selected and configured to transform measurement data as desired when configuring Analysis and Quantitation protocols:

- Configuring Variables on page 170
- Configuring a Transformation Formula on page 177
- Configuring Concentration on page 179
- Configuring Cutoff Values on page 183
- Configuring Validation Rules on page 185

To create and configure a new protocol:

1. From the tool bar, click Create.

OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Create a new protocol**. OR

Right-click in the Protocol Selection List and select Create a new protocol.

2. The Select Protocol Type dialog appears (Figure 7-2).

Select Protocol Type		
New Protocol Template Pr	otocols	
Select Protocol Type		
Protocol Type	Analysis	Ŧ
	Analysis	_
	Imeasurement data to be transformed and analyzed using formulas, configured in the protocol.	

Figure 7-2 Selecting the Protocol Type

3. There are two options for creating protocols, from the **New Protocol** tab and **Template Protocols** tab. To create a new (non-template) protocol, continue to step 4. To create a protocol using a template protocol see Creating a Protocol from a Template on page 196.

••••	١

Note: Template protocols are used to create a protocol based upon a selected template. Pre-defined settings appear as the protocol is configured.

Ľ	•	U	•	
-			-	

Note: By disabling the **Menu Options > Show Example Protocols**, all example protocols (starting with **x_**) are hidden from view in the **Protocol Selection** List.

- 4. Select the Protocol Type:
 - Analysis: Analysis applications allow measurement data to be transformed and analyzed using formulas, variables, and parameters configured in the protocol.
 - Quantitation: Quantitation applications measure the purity and/or concentration of proteins or nucleic acid samples, such as DNA or RNA.



Note: For the FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers, to create or run quantitation protocols a genomic filter slide, which contains narrow bandwidth 260nm and 280nm filters must be installed and configured.

5. Click **Next** to configure the protocol. The Create Protocol dialog appears, displaying General Settings. See Configuring General Settings on page 148.

Configuring General Settings

Use General Settings to define the protocol name and enter any related notes about the protocol (Figure 7-3). Analysis Options to include in the protocol are available for selection.

🛞 Create Protocol NewPro	ol NewProtocol 1		
- 1	General	Settings	
General Settings > Technique Type Labware Selection Layout Settings Method Selection Data Reduction Page Output Settings	Please enter a name Protocol name Date Created Date Edited Date last run Notes	e and notes for this protocol. NewProtocol 1 Thursday, June 19, 2008 Thursday, June 19, 2008 Thursday, June 19, 2008 Thursday, June 19, 2008	
	Run Notes	Analysis Options Analysis Options T Variables Transformation	
		Concentration Cutoff Validation Cancel	Next >
		Cancel	Next >

Figure 7-3 Defining a Protocol Name and Entering Notes About the Protocol

To configure the general settings for a new protocol:

- **1.** In **Protocol name**, enter a unique name for the protocol. Duplicate protocol names are not permitted.
- 2. In Notes, enter a description for the protocol, if desired.
- **3.** In **Run Notes**, enter further notes specific to this run, if desired. These notes will appear when the protocol starts up.
- **4.** Select the desired Analysis Options for configuration in the protocol:
 - Variables: define up to ten numeric values that may be used in any formula configured in the protocol. See Configuring Variables on page 170.

Note: The Variables option is only available for Analysis applications.

• **Transformation**: configure an algebraic formula to transform measurement data. See Configuring a Transformation Formula on page 177.

Note: The Transformation option is only available for Analysis applications.

- Concentration: values or formulas for quantitation of sample concentration with a standard curve. See Configuring Concentration on page 179.
- Cutoff: configure cutoff formulas to classify measured samples according to defined cutoff values. See Configuring Cutoff Values on page 183.
- **Validation**: configure up to ten validation formulas to evaluate if a protocol run meets the specified conditions required to be valid. See Configuring Validation Rules on page 185.

Note: Only Analysis Options that have been selected appear in the Create Protocol navigation pane and are available for configuration in the protocol.

5. Click **Next** to select the Technique Type. See Selecting the Technique Type on page 149.

Selecting the Technique Type

Use Technique Type to select the measurement technique to be performed by the protocol (Figure 7-4). Only techniques supported by the instrument and for which detection methods have already been defined are available. For more information about technique types, see Creating and Editing Detection Methods on page 87.

 •

Note: Technique Type is only configured for Analysis protocols. For Quantitation protocols see Selecting the Labware Type Used in the Protocol on page 150.

🛞 Create Protocol NewPi	rotocol 1		
	Technique	Туре	
General Settings Technique Type Labware Selection		ue type from the list below.	
Layout Settings Method Selection Data Reduction Page Output Settings	Technique Type	Absorbance Uninescence FRET V Fluorescence Intensity Top	
		Cancel	< Back Next >

Figure 7-4 Selecting the Measurement Technique

To select a technique type:

1. In **Technique Type**, select the desired measurement techniques. Multiple techniques may be selected to create protocols using different detection techniques.

6	•	•	•	ł	1
	-	-	-		
	E				
	Ŀ				
l					

Note: By selecting different technique types following options while creating a protocol are filtered (such as available labware, detection methods, etc.).

-	
C.	J

Note: If editing an existing protocol, selecting a different technique type removes any detection methods previously configured in Method Selection. New detection methods must be configured before the protocol may be used to perform measurements. See Adding Detection and Preparation Methods for Analysis Protocols on page 155.

2. Click **Next** to select the Labware Type. See Selecting the Labware Type Used in the Protocol on page 150.

Selecting the Labware Type Used in the Protocol

Use Labware Selection to select the type of labware used in the protocol (Figure 7-5). Labware must be configured prior to configuring the protocol. Only labware configured for the selected protocol and technique type is available. Labware cannot be edited once it is used in a protocol. See Creating and Editing Labware on page 127 for detailed information about creating and configuring labware.

		Selection		
	ect the desired lab	ware type from the list below.		
hique Type are Selection >				
are selection >				
ad Calastian				
Reduction Page	e of Labware	Name	Microplate Format	
		Standard 96	96	
ut Settings		Standard 384	384	
		Ab 384 Well Reaction Plate	384	
		Corning 384 Well Low Volume (3676)	384	
		Costar Cone 96 Round	96	
		Greiner 384 Cone PP	384	
		Greiner 384 Flat pp	384	
		Greiner 384 Thermal Cycler	384	
		Greiner 96 Flat	96	
		Greiner 96 Round PP	96	
		Greiner 96 Round PS	96	
		LJL Shallow 384 Round	384	
		MJ Microseal 384	384	
		Nunc Flat 384 Black	384	
		PerkinElmer ProxiPlate 96 Shallow White Pinch Bar design	96	
		SBS Flat 384 Round	384	
		SBS Flat 384 Square	384	
		×_Abs_Greiner 384 VIS clear std	384	
		×_Abs_Greiner 96 VIS clear std	96	
		v. Eluor. Greiner 384 black clear bottom	384	
		Name Standard 96		
		Status Normal Current Lot DefaultLot		
		Optimization Not done.		
		Notes Notes		

Figure 7-5 Selecting the Type of Labware Used in the Protocol

To select labware:

1. Select the desired **Type of Labware** from the list.

••••	

Note: If the labware is not optimized a Warning dialog appears. To continue without optimizing the labware click Yes. To optimize the labware, click No and then Cancel to exit the Create Protocol Wizard and optimize the labware first. See Optimizing Labware on page 137. Labware optimization can be done after the protocol is created. The protocol always uses the active labware lot.

2. Click **Next** to configure the Labware Layout Settings. See Configuring Labware Layout Settings on page 151.

Configuring Labware Layout Settings

Use Layout Settings to configure how wells on the plate are read (Figure 7-6). Settings include configuring well types and locations, replicates, and the layout of well identifiers on the plate.

To configure labware layout settings:

1. To import a plate layout from an existing protocol, click **Import Layout** and select the desired protocol from the list that appears. Only protocols with compatible plate layouts are listed. OR

To create a new or edit an existing plate layout, select the desired wells to label. To select:

- all wells on the plate: click the small button in the upper left corner of the plate layout display (Figure 7-6).
- **all wells in a single column or row**: click the desired column or row header. Multiple columns or rows may be selected by holding down the **CTRL** key while selecting each header desired.
- individual wells: click on the desired well. Multiple wells may be selected by holding down the CTRL key while clicking on each well desired.
- groups of wells: click and drag over the desired group of wells. Multiple groups may be selected by holding down the CTRL key while dragging over each desired group.

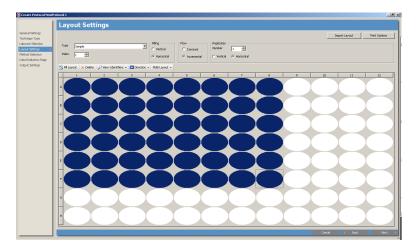


Figure 7-6 Configuring Layout Settings

- **2.** In **Index**, select the initial label number for the sequence of selected wells.
- **3.** In **Filling**, select the desired direction for labeling the selected wells:
 - **Vertical**: labels wells column by column.
 - **Horizontal**: labels wells row by row.
- 4. In Flow, select how the index is applied to wells in the selection.
 - **Constant**: all well identifiers in the selection are assigned the current index number.
 - **Incremental**: increases each well identifier in the selection by one.
- **5.** In **Replicates**, select the number of replicates for each sample and the layout orientation on the plate:
 - **Vertical**: replicates are arranged vertically in columns.
 - **Horizontal**: replicates are arranged horizontally in rows.



Note: Replicate parameters are available for configuration only when **Incremental Flow** is selected.

- **6.** Select the type of wells to add to the plate layout from the **Type** field and clicking **Fill** or by right-clicking on a selected well:
 - Standard: a well with a known concentration used to develop or correct a standard curve. Up to twelve standards may be configured on a plate.
 - **Control**: a well with a known, expected signal used to verify the results of the plate.
 - Positive Control: a control well in which a known amount of target reagent generates a signal to verify positive results measured in sample wells.
- Negative Control: a control well lacking the target reagent that generates little to no signal; verifies negative results measured in sample wells.
 - **Sample**: a well containing a sample to measure.
 - **Blank**: a well filled with reagents but no reacting sample. Blank wells are used to measure background noise. When blanks are configured, background correction is automatically applied to measurement results.
 - **Empty**: a well that is left empty.
 - **Advanced Controls** (Blue/Green/Red): For use with wells of a known, expected color signal to verify the results of the plate.
- **7.** If configuring Blank wells, select the type of **Blank Validity** desired: **Plate**, **Row**, or **Column**. The mean value of all blank wells in the selected validity option is subtracted from sample wells to provide background correction.

1	••••

Note: By choosing **Blank**, **Blank Validity** replaces **Filling**, **Flow**, and **Replicate** options in **Layout Settings** when configuring Blank wells.

- **8.** If necessary, click **Delete** to delete existing labels from the selected wells.
- **9.** Repeat steps 1 through 8 to define additional well selections, as desired.
- **10.** Configure **Dilution Factors**, if desired. See Configuring Dilution Factors on page 154.

- **11.** Select the desired reading direction using the Direction menu:
 - Read by row reads plates row-by-row.
 - Read by column reads plates column-by-column.
 - Read by well reads each well individually before reading the next well, which is useful for short-interval kinetic, area scan, and wavelength scan measurements.

Note: If adding a wavelength scan to the protocol, the reading direction must be set to well mode.

12. To use a multi-plate layout, using the **Multi Layout** menu select **Yes**. To view the multiplate layout click **View**. A multi-plate layout places all the controls on the first plate and the following plates only have samples. The number of plates in a multi-plate layout is specified when the protocol is run, see Running a Protocol on an Instrument on page 197.



Note: In a multi-plate layout the multiple plates are treated like one large plate. All controls are on the first plate and the following plates only have samples. The limit for a multi-plate layout is 100 plates.

- **13.** Click **Print Options** and select which information about plate layouts will display in printed reports.
 - Print all Wells in List Format: Well label identifiers will display in a list.
 - **Print all Wells in Layout Format**: Well label identifiers appear in a layout.

Configuring Dilution Factors

If wells are diluted, the dilution factor can be set for each well. As desired, the dilution factor can be used in the Data Reduction step.

To configure dilution factors for the wells on a plate:

 In the View: menu, select Dilutions. The plate map display changes to show the well identifier and the dilution ratio. Initially, the dilution ratio for all wells is 1/1, or undiluted.

🛞 Create Protocol Nev	100000	Portal.	-									
	Lay	out Set	tings									
General Settings Technique Type				_					Import	: Layout	Prin	t Options
Labware Selection Layout Settings	Dilution Factor	1/2	~	Filing O Verti	al	Flow Consta	ant					
Method Selection Data Reduction Page				 Horiz 	ontal	O Increm	nental					
Output Settings	S Filta	yout X Delete	View:	Dilutions +	Directio	n 👻 Multi L	ayout 🔹					
		1 2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	A 5 1/	1 52 /1 1/2	53 1/3	54 1/4	55 1/5	56 1/6	57 1/7	58 1/8	59 1/9	510 1/10	511 1/20	512 1/25
	B SI	13 514 /1 1/2	\$15 1/3	\$16 1/4	\$17 1/5	518 1/6	\$19 1/7	520 1/8	521 1/9	522 1/10	523 1/20	524 1/25
	C 52	25 526 /1 1/2	527 1/3	528 1/4	529 1/5	530 1/6	531 1/7	532 1/8	533 1/9	534 1/10	535 1/20	536 1/25
	D 53	37 538 /1 1/2	539 1/3	540 1/4	541 1/5	542 1/6	543 1/7	544 1/8	545 1/9	546 1/10	547 1/20	548 1/25
	E St 1/	19 11 1/2	551 1/3	552 1/4	553 1/5	554 1/6	\$55 1/7	556 1/8	557 1/9	558 1/10	559 1/20	\$60 1/25
	F St	51 562 /1 1/2	563 1/3	564 1/4	565 1/5	566 1/6	567 1/7	568 1/8	569 1/9	570 1/10	571 1/20	572 1/25
	G 57 1)	73 574 /1 1/2	575 1/3	576 1/4	577 1/5	578 1/6	579 1/7	580 1/8	581 1/9	582 1/10	583 1/20	584 1/25
	H St 1/	55 586 /1 1/2	587 1/3	588 1/4	589 1/5	590 1/6	591 1/7	592 1/8	593 1/9	594 1/10	595 1/20	596 1/25
								Can	cel	< Back		Next >

Figure 7-7 Configuring Dilution Factors for a Plate

- 2. Select the well or wells for which to set the dilution ratio.
- 3. In the Dilution Factor field, select the desired dilution ratio.
- **4.** In **Filling**, select whether to fill across rows first or down columns first. Options are:
 - **Vertical**: fill the dilution ratio for wells vertically down columns before filling the dilution ratio in the next column.
 - **Horizontal**: fill the dilution ratio for wells horizontally across rows before filling the dilution ratio in the next row.
- **5.** In **Flow**, specify whether to use a constant dilution factor or to increment each well by the Dilution Factor. Options are:
 - Constant: set the dilution ratio of all selected wells to the Dilution Factor.
 - **Incremental**: increment the dilution ratio for each well by the Dilution Factor, starting with an undiluted well. For example, if the Dilution Factor is 1/2, four wells are selected, and the Flow is incremental, the dilution ratio for those four wells will be 1/1, 1/2, 1/4, and 1/8.
- **6.** Click **Fill** to set the dilution ratio for the selected wells using the current **Dilution Factor**, **Filling**, and **Flow** settings.
- **7.** Repeat Step 1 through Step 5 to configure the dilution ratio for all wells on the plate.
- **8.** Click **Next** to configure the Detection and Preparation Methods. See Adding Detection and Preparation Methods for Analysis Protocols on page 155 or Configuring Methods for Quantitation Protocols on page 165.

Adding Detection and Preparation Methods for Analysis Protocols

Use Method Selection to select and add detection and preparation methods. The estimated duration time for the protocol is displayed in the Estimated Time Field of the protocol. Selecting **Per Cartridge** sorts the detection methods by cartridge type versus detection method type. Selecting **Show only installed Methods** displays only enabled detection methods in the selection list when connected to an instrument.



Note: If configuring a protocol in Quantitation mode, see Configuring Methods for Quantitation Protocols on page 165.

To add a method:

- **1.** Select the measurement type using the tabs:
 - Single: One read per well (endpoint measurement).
 - **Kinetic**: Kinetic measurements perform a specified series of measurements on each sample at specified intervals. Final measurement results are calculated from raw data using a data reduction method. For more information about data reductions see Configuring the Data Reduction on page 172.
 - Area Scan: Area scans read a number of measurement points arranged in a grid pattern across each well. Linear scans read a number of points in a linear axis crossing the center of each well.
 - **Wavelength Scan**: Wavelength scan enables scan measurements between 230-1000nm in 1nm increments on each well.



Note: If adding a wavelength scan the reading direction must be set to well mode.

2. Available detection and preparation methods display within the Select Method section on the left-side of the window. To add a detection or preparation method, click-and-drag the method to the protocol list in the center of the window.

OR

Select the detection or preparation method and click the **Add a method to this protocol** button (Figure 7-8).

OR

Select the detection or preparation method and press **Enter** or **Space** to add the method.

1	Method Selection			
eneral Settings chringue Type Bawars Selection wyout: Settings ethods Selection ata Reduction Pago utput: Settings	Available detection and properation methods are dis or select the method and click the Add button. Single Inteltic Area Scan Waveler () Select Method Wat Solution Set Temperature Solution Detection Set Frequention Elect Locd U Passe Solution	Estimated Time Group1	 · · · ·	the protocol, int Options
	Cartridge View Show only executable Methods		Excitation Wavelength (Excitation Wavelength (nm)	nm)

Figure 7-8 Adding a Single Detection Method

3. Select the method in the protocol and as required configure it using the Method Info section in the right pane.

OR

If adding a preparation method, in the protocol pane select the preparation method. The preparation info replaces the Method Info in the right pane. Configure the preparation method properties, as applicable:

- **Shake**: See Configuring Shake Properties on page 163 to configure the Method Properties for the Shake preparation method.
- Set Temperature: See Configuring Set Temperature Properties (FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader and SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform only) on page 163 to configure the Method Properties for the Set Temperature preparation method.
- **Wait**: halts operations on the instrument for a specified length of time before continuing to the next action in the method sequence. See Configuring Wait Properties on page 164 to configure the Method Properties for the Wait preparation method.
- **Eject**: moves the plate carrier outside the instrument to allow access for placement or removal of a microplate. Eject has no Method Properties to configure.

ľ	U	U.	4

Note: The Eject preparation method should be followed by a Pause preparation method. If there is no Pause, the next command in the sequence is executed immediately after completion of the Eject command.

- **Load**: retracts the plate carrier and microplate inside the instrument in preparation for performing a measurement. Load has no Method Properties to configure.
- Pause: halts operations on the instrument for an indefinite length of time and displays a message, requiring user interaction to continue to the next action in the method sequence. See Configuring Pause Properties on page 164 to configure the Method Properties for the preparation method.



Note: A new detection method can be created at this time by clicking the **Create** button. The Method Editor appears allowing the creation of a new detection method for the current instrument. See Creating Detection Methods (FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers) on page 88 or Creating Detection Methods (SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform) on page 99 for more information regarding creating a detection method.

Note: To change method parameters, in the Method Information window select the method and then click the **Edit** button.

4. If adding a kinetic detection method, in the protocol select **Kinetic** for the detection method. Kinetic Info appears in the right pane. Configure Kinetic Info by following the instructions in Configuring Kinetic Method Properties on page 159.

OR

If adding an area or linear scan detection method, in the protocol select **Area Scan** for the detection method. Area Scan Info appears in the right pane. Configure Area Scan Info by following the instructions in Configuring Area Scan Method Properties on page 160 or Configuring Linear Scan Method Properties on page 161.

OR

If adding a wavelength scan detection method, in the protocol select **Wavelength Scan** for the detection method. Wavelength Scan Info appears in the right pane. Configure Wavelength Scan Info by following the instructions in Configuring Wavelength Scan Method Properties on page 162.

Note: If adding a wavelength scan the reading direction must be set to well mode.

5. Add and configure additional detection or preparation methods by repeating steps 1 through 5, as desired.

÷		н	h
-	-	_	

Note: Edit selected methods by clicking the **Edit** button near the top right corner of the **Method Selection** window. See Figure 7-9.

General Settings Technique Type Labware Selection Layout Settings Method Selection > Data Reduction Page Output Settings	Method Selection Available detection and progradion methods are disploy or select the method and click the Add button.	Estimated Time Group1	 click-and-drag the method to the Print O Method Info Exclasson Waves PathCrack Evabl True Plate Background 0	
	Shake Shake Shake Elect I pase Shake Elect I pase Shake			
	Cartridge View		Excitation Wavelength (nm) Excitation Wavelength (nm)	

Figure 7-9 Method Selection window Edit button

6. To change the order in which detection and preparation methods are executed in the sequence, in the protocol, select the method to be moved and click the blue up or down arrows.

OR

In in the protocol, right-click on the desired method and select **Move Up** or **Move Down**.

OR

In the protocol, click on the desired method and drag the method up or down into the desired position.

1	
L	

Note: To move a kinetic, area scan, or wavelength scan method, select **Kinetic**, **Area Scan**, or **Wavelength Scan** above the detection method desired to move, not the method itself.

7. To remove a detection or preparation method from the protocol, in the protocol select the method to be removed and click the red delete button.

OR

In the protocol, right-click on the desired detection or preparation method and select **Remove**.

1	U	U	U	U

Note: To delete a kinetic, area scan, or wavelength scan method, select **Kinetic**, **Area Scan**, or **Wavelength Scan** above the detection method desired to delete, not the method itself.

8. To add a group, select the desired detection or preparation method for creating a new group. Click on Group, and a new group will be created. Two or more groups can be created in a protocol, there is no limit to the number of groups that can be created.



Note: The group option is used for integration or multi-step analysis purposes, providing a break in the protocol without ending the protocol. Data obtained from each group can be used together in the Analysis.

- **9.** If you are using a method with PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology enabled and you have determined a plate background constant for your microplate, you can enter the value in the **Plate Background** field. See Use Plate Background Constant on page 247.
- **10.** Click on the **Print Options** button to select the method information and measurement results data included in printouts:
 - **Print Method Parameters**: details about the configured method, including technique type and filters used.
 - Print Graphical View: kinetic or scan graphs of results for all measured samples. Available for kinetic and scan measurements only.
 - **Raw Data**: results from each kinetic cycle or scan point. Available when kinetic measurements, scan measurements, or multiple detection methods are configured in the sequence.
 - **Print Well Status**: status indicating whether the well was read successfully.
- **11.** Click **Next** to configure the Variables (if selected in the General Settings, see Configuring Variables on page 170) or to configure the Data Reduction, see Configuring the Data Reduction on page 172.

Configuring Method Properties

Detection methods and preparation methods that are added to a protocol may have method properties that need to be configured.

- Configuring Kinetic Method Properties on page 159
- Configuring Area Scan Method Properties on page 160
- Configuring Linear Scan Method Properties on page 161
- Configuring Wavelength Scan Method Properties on page 162
- Configuring Shake Properties on page 163
- Configuring Set Temperature Properties (FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader and SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform only) on page 163
- Configuring Wait Properties on page 164
- Configuring Pause Properties on page 164

Configuring Kinetic Method Properties

Kinetic measurements perform a specified series of measurements on each sample at specified intervals. Final measurement results are calculated from raw data using a data reduction method.

- FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers: Kinetic measurements may be configured for all FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers method types except time-resolved fluorescence, FRET and area scans.
- SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform: Kinetic measurements may be configured for all SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform method types except area scans and absorbance wavelength scans.

To configure properties for a kinetic measurement:

- **1.** Select Kinetic for the detection method being configured. Kinetic Info appears in the right pane.
- **2.** In Kinetic Info enter the number of **Kinetic Cycles** to be performed. Kinetic measurements may be set to perform 2 to 100 cycles.
- **3.** In Kinetic Info enter the desired **Kinetic Interval** in seconds. The interval is the length of time between each measurement of the same well.

đ	•	•	ł
F	-	-	-
	_	_	
-			

Note: The minimum kinetic interval is populated automatically in **Kinetic Interval**, and is determined by the labware type and layout settings configured in the protocol. The maximum interval between measurement cycles is 65,535 seconds.

Configuring Area Scan Method Properties

Area scan measurements may be configured for absorbance and fluorescence intensity detection methods. Area scans read a number of measurement points arranged in a grid pattern across each well.

1	ł	ł	ł	ł	h
	Ē				
	÷				

Note: Properties (Resolution and Point Selection) are fixed when using onthe-fly detection methods.

To configure properties for an area scan:

- **1.** Select **Area Scan** for the detection method being configured. Area Scan Info appears in the right pane.
- **2.** To configure the type of scan measurement and the number of points measured, in Method Properties, click in **Scan Points** and click the configuration button. Scan Selection Editor appears (Figure 7-10).

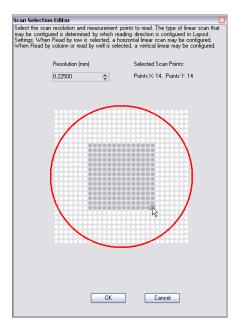


Figure 7-10 Configuring an Area Scan

3. In **Resolution (mm)**, use the up and down arrows to select the proximity of measurement points. selecting a smaller value increases the number of measurement points available; selecting a larger value decreases the number of points available. Available resolutions are determined by the

type of labware selected for use in the protocol. Detection methods with "On the fly" detection selected have fixed resolution and scan points. See Selecting the Labware Type Used in the Protocol on page 150 and Configuring Labware Layout Settings on page 151 for more information.

- **4.** Click anywhere inside the well boundary, except the center row, and drag until the desired number of measurement points is selected (Figure 7-10).
- **5.** Click **OK** to save the scan configuration and close the Scan Selection Editor.

Configuring Linear Scan Method Properties

Linear scan measurements may be configured for absorbance and fluorescence intensity detection methods. Linear scans read a number of points in a linear axis crossing the center of each well.

To configure properties for a linear scan:

- **1.** Select Area Scan for the detection method being configured. Area Scan Info appears in the right pane.
- **2.** To configure the type of scan measurement and the number of points measured, in Method Properties, click in **Scan Points** and click the configuration button. Scan Selection Editor appears (Figure 7-11).

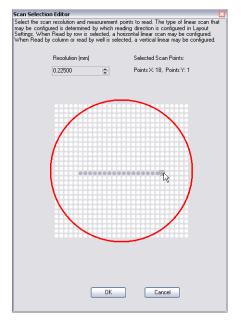


Figure 7-11 Configuring a Linear Scan

- **3.** In **Resolution (mm)**, use the up and down arrows to select the proximity of measurement points. selecting a smaller value increases the number of measurement points available; selecting a larger value decreases the number of points available. Available resolutions are determined by the type of labware selected for use in the protocol. Detection methods with "On the fly" detection selected have fixed resolution and scan points. See Selecting the Labware Type Used in the Protocol on page 150 and Configuring Labware Layout Settings on page 151 for more information.
- **4.** To configure a linear scan, click anywhere on the center row or column inside the well boundary and drag towards the boundary until the desired number of measurement points is selected (Figure 7-11).



Note: The type of scan that may be configured is determined by the reading direction settings in Layout Settings. See Configuring Labware Layout Settings on page 151. Horizontal linear scans along the center row may be configured only when Read by row is selected, while vertical linear scans along the center column may be configured only when Read by column or Read by well is selected.

5. Click **OK** to save the scan configuration and close the Scan Selection Editor.

Configuring Wavelength Scan Method Properties

Wavelength scan measurements enables scans between the defined start wavelength and end wavelength in user configurable increments on each well.

ſ	U	U	U	U

Note: If adding a wavelength scan the reading direction must be set to well mode.

To configure properties for a wavelength scan:

1. Select the wavelength scan detection method to configure. Wavelength Scan Info appears in the right pane (Figure 7-12).

🕘 Create Protocol Samp	le Protocol					
General Settings Technique Type Labware Selection Layout: Settings	Method Selection Available detection and preparation methods are dis and click the Add button.	played. To a	dd detection or preparation methods,	dick-and-drag	the method to the prot	cool, or select the method
Method Selection > Variables	Single Kinetic Area Scan Wavelength Scan	. [Estimated Time	00:37:03		
Data Reduction Page	Select Method		Group1		Minimum Wavelengt Maximum Waveleng	
Transformation	O Preparation		10 Wavelength Scan		Number of Ranges	
Concentration	🛞 Wat		Wavelength Scan		Wavelength Increm	
Cutoff			Contraction of the second		Start Wavelength	200
Validation	-X Shake				End Wavelength	1000
Output Settings	- Eject					
Cuput Secongs	- 🥞 Load					
	- II Pause					
	E-O ABS-MONO					
	Wavelength Scan					
	Cartridge Yew Show only installed Methods				Minimum Wavelen Minimal selectable War	
				C	ancel 🛛 K Ba	ack Next >

Figure 7-12 Wavelength Scan Detection Method Properties

- **2.** In Method Info enter the number of wavelength ranges in **Number of Ranges**, Up to three wavelength ranges can be defined so that the spectrum can be divided into separate parts (such as 230-300 and 900-1000).
- **3.** In Method Info enter the **Wavelength Increment** in nm. The wavelength step interval is the increment between each wavelength measurement of the same well.
- **4.** In Method Info enter the **Start Wavelength** in nm. The starting wavelength must me smaller than the end wavelength.
- 5. In Method Info enter the End Wavelength in nm.
- **6.** As required for multiple wavelength ranges, repeat Step 4 through Step 5.

Configuring Shake Properties

A Shake preparation method may be placed in the desired location in the sequence, or attached to a kinetic measurement when interval shaking between each measurement cycle is desired.

To configure properties for a Shake preparation method:

1. Select the desired Shake preparation method in the protocol. Shake Info appears in the right pane.

CAUTION! Shake low density plates, such as 6- or 48-well plates, at low speed only. Shaking low density plates at higher speeds may cause liquid in wells to spill.

- **2.** In **Shake Intensity**, select the desired intensity of shaking: **Low**, **Medium**, or **High**.
- **3.** In **Shake Interval**, enter the length of time in seconds (0-18000) to shake the microplate.



Note: Shaking efficiency for 24- to 384-well plates has been improved in Multi-Mode Analysis Software version 2.0 and above. The Shake Interval for protocols originally created for use with version 1.0 may need to be reduced.

- 4. In Shake Mode, select the desired shaking pattern.
 - Linear: shakes from side to side.
 - **Orbital**: shakes labware in a circular pattern.
 - **Squared**: shakes labware in a square pattern, moving at right angles (FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers only).

Configuring Set Temperature Properties (FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader and SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform only)

A Set Temperature preparation method sets the temperature inside the microplate chamber by heating the chamber; cooling the chamber is not supported. Depending on the light source used in the protocol, the set temperature may range from 3°C (5.4°F) or 4°C (7.2°F) above ambient to 45°C (113°F). A minimum of 15 minutes is required for the instrument to reach the desired temperature. The actual time required depends on the relative change in temperature or continue immediately to the next command in the method sequence.

U	U	U	U	ì
				1
		_		
-				

Note: Set Temperature preparation methods are useful for kinetic measurements intended to measure the effects of temperature changes on samples.

The FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader does not support heating to a set temperature.

To configure properties for a Set Temperature preparation method:

- **1.** Select the Set Temperature preparation method in the protocol. Temperature Info appears in the right pane.
- 2. In Set Temperature, enter the desired microplate chamber temperature in degrees Celsius. In protocols that perform measurements only at visible wavelengths (>359 nm), the minimum temperature that may be set is 3°C (5.4°F) above ambient. When the protocol performs measurements in the UV range the minimum temperature is 4°C (7.2°F) above ambient. The maximum temperature that may be set is 45°C (113°F).

(

Note: The temperature remains at the current setting until overridden by another Set Temperature preparation method, by changing the temperature in Manual Control, or by turning the instrument off and on.

- 3. In Wait for Temperature, select the desired option:
 - **True**: wait until the FilterMax 5Multi-Mode Microplate Reader or SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform reaches the Set Temperature before executing the next command.
 - **False**: immediately execute the next command.

Configuring Wait Properties

A Wait preparation method halts actions on the instrument for a specified length of time prior to executing the next command. Properties for a Wait preparation method include the length of time to wait before continuing with the protocol.

To configure properties for a Wait preparation method:

- 1. In Method Selection, select the desired **Wait** preparation method. Method Properties for the selected method appear.
- **2.** In **Wait Time**, enter the length of time in seconds the instrument should wait before executing the next command.

•	•	•	0	
_	_	_	_	
2				

Note: Wait Time must be between 1 and 3600 seconds.

Configuring Pause Properties

A Pause preparation method halts actions on the instrument for an indefinite length of time and display a message, requiring user interaction to continue to the next action in the method sequence. Properties for a Pause preparation method include the message to display during the pause.

To configure properties for a Pause preparation method:

- **1.** Select the desired Pause preparation method in the protocol. Pause Info appears in the right pane.
- **2.** In **Comment**, enter the text for the message to display when the Pause is executed during the protocol run.

Configuring Methods for Quantitation Protocols

In a Quantitation protocol, Method Selection (Figure 7-13) is used to select the quantitation methods to perform as part of the measurement. Configuring a quantitation method includes selecting the desired applications to run and configuring the parameters for the selected applications. Parameters may include a Normalization Factor, or effective sample height, which transforms the microplate OD values to a comparable value for the same sample in a 1cm cuvette. This Normalization Factor is applied as a divisor of the sample reading.

•		•	•	
-	-	-	<u> </u>	
			1	
			_	

Note: To create or run quantitation protocols for a FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Reader, a genomic filter slide, which contains narrow bandwidth 260nm and 280nm filters must be installed and configured.

🛞 Create Protocol Qua	intitation Protocol			_ 2 ×
	Method Sele	ction		
General Settings Labware Selection Layout Settings	Applications Parameters			Report Options
Layout serings Method Selection 2 Concernation Cutoff Validation Output Settings	Select Methods	20 Abs value Via Purby (240)220) Via Purby (240)220) Via Purb (Abc Cone (240) Pure RNA Cone (240) Pure sSDNA Cone (260)		
	Blank Correction	Pre read low		~
	Options	ection		
	Temperature	Shake before read		
			Cancel <	Back Next >

Figure 7-13 Configuring a Quantitation Method in Method Selection

To select and configure a quantitation method:

- **1.** In Method Selection, select the **Applications** tab (Figure 7-13).
- **2.** In Select Methods, select the desired quantitation applications to run:
 - 260 Abs Value: net absorbance value at 260 nm. This selection is required when the Analysis option Concentration is selected in General Settings and samples are quantified against standards supplied in the plate layout. See Configuring Labware Layout Settings on page 151.
 - DNA Purity: measures absorbance at both 260 nm and 280 nm and determines the ratio as an indicator of nucleic acid purity. Pure DNA has a ratio around 1.8, while pure RNA has a ratio around 2.0.
 - Pure dsDNA Concentration (260): measures absorbance at 260 nm and determines the concentration of pure dsDNA by normalizing the measurement values to equivalent 1cm cuvette measurements and transforming the equivalent values into concentrations. Requires input of a normalization factor and reciprocal coefficient of extinction.

- Pure RNA Concentration (260): measures absorbance at 260 nm and determines the concentration of pure RNA by normalizing the measurement values to equivalent 1 cm cuvette measurements and transforming the equivalent values into concentrations. Requires the input of a normalization factor and reciprocal coefficient of extinction.
- Pure ssDNA Concentration (260): measures absorbance at 260 nm and determines the concentration of pure ssDNA by normalizing the measurement values to equivalent 1cm cuvette measurements and transforming the equivalent values into concentrations. Requires the input of a normalization factor and reciprocal coefficient of extinction.
- **3.** If no blank wells were added in Layout Settings, alternative Blank Correction options are available. Select **Blank Correction** to enable it for the protocol and select the desired type of correction to use:



Note: Reliable results require blank subtraction prior to performing further calculations. If the plate layout does not include blank wells, it is recommended that Blank Correction is selected.

• **Pre read high**: requires a pre read plate filled with blanks that is read prior to the measurement plate; subtracts the buffer measurement value of a well from the analyte measurement value of the same well for each well read. Use this option when blank variability from well to well is high.

Note: The blank plate should come from the same batch as the measurement plate with blank replicates dispensed into all wells. A blank replicate should contain all components common to all samples except for the analyte. Leaving blank wells empty may be an approximation and should be validated for each assay.

1	
U	

Note: When running a quantitation protocol with a pre read, the blank plate is measured first. After reading the blank plate, the plate carrier opens and the protocol pauses to allow the blank plate to be removed and the measurement plate to be loaded.

 Pre read low: requires a pre read plate filled with blanks that is read prior to the measurement plate; averages the buffer measurement values from all wells read and subtract the average from the analyte measurement value for each well. Use this option when blank variability from well to well is low, or relatively constant.

1	••••
	_

Note: The blank plate should come from the same batch as the measurement plate with blank replicates dispensed into all wells. A blank replicate should contain all components common to all samples except for the analyte. Leaving blank wells empty may be an approximation and should be validated for each assay.

U	-	-0	
2			

Note: When running a quantitation protocol with a pre read, the blank plate is measured first. After reading the blank plate, the plate carrier opens and the protocol pauses to allow the blank plate to be removed and the measurement plate to be loaded.

• **Fixed Constant**: subtracts a fixed constant for 260 nm, 280 nm, and 320 nm (if 320 nm Background Correction is selected) measurements from each well. Use this option when the average blank value is stable for the given set of assay conditions. Enter the desired constants for 260 and 280, and 320. Default values are displayed in Table 7-1.

Table 7-1 Default blank values for Fixed Constant^a

Wavelength	Blank Value
260	0.065
280	0.047
320	0.035

- a Values are based on using TE buffer in a Costar 96-well microplate.
- **4.** Select **320 nm Background Correction** to subtract the blanked measurement value at 320 nm from the value of each well. This background correction partially compensates for the turbidity of samples and is in addition to blank subtraction. Selection of this option results in an additional measurement being made at 320 nm.



Note: Reading background at 320nm does not substitute for blank correction, as the 320nm sample read is typically different from the blank reads at 260 nm and 280nm.

- **5.** Select the **Parameters** tab to display the parameter information. Only the parameters for the methods selected on the Applications tab are displayed.
- **6.** Configure the **Parameters** as appropriate. The application each parameter is associated with is identified in the front of each parameter name. See Table 7-2.

Table 7-2 Quantitation Parameters by Application Type

Application	Parameter	Default Value
260 Abs Value	Has no parameters.	N/A
abs = (A[260] - B[260]) - (A[320] - B[320])	F	
A[xxx] = sample measurement at xxx nm B[xxx] = blank measurement at xxx nm		
DNA Purity	Normalization Factor [cm] (also	Default: 0.29ªValid
$R = \frac{(A[260] - B[260]) - (A[320] - B[320])}{(A[280] - B[280]) - (A[320] - B[320])}$	called effective sample height)	range: 0.01 to 1
A[xxx] = sample measurement at xxx nm B[xxx] = blank measurement at xxx nm		
Pure dsDNA Conc (260)	Normalization Factor [cm] (also	Default: 0.29ª Valid
$\operatorname{conc} = \frac{\operatorname{abs}}{\operatorname{norm}} \frac{1}{E} \operatorname{dilution}$	called effective sample height)	range: 0.01 to 1
abs = absorbance value at 260 nm, as defined in 260 Abs Value above norm = normalization factor 1/E = reciprocal coefficient of extinction dilution = dilution factor	Reciprocal Coefficient of Extinction [(µg/mL) / (OD/cm)]	Default: 50 Valid range: 1 to 100

Application	Parameter	Default Value
Pure RNA Conc (260) $conc = \frac{abs}{normE} \frac{1}{E} dilution$	Normalization Factor [cm] (also called effective sample height)	Default: 0.29aValid range: 0.01 to 1
abs = absorbance value at 260 nm, as defined in 260 Abs Value above norm = normalization factor 1/E = reciprocal coefficient of extinction dilution = dilution factor	Reciprocal Coefficient of Extinction [(µg/mL) / (OD/cm)]	Default: 40 Valid range: 1 to 100
Pure ssDNA Conc (260) $conc = \frac{abs}{normE} \frac{1}{E}$ dilution	Normalization Factor [cm] (also called effective sample height)	Default: 0.29ªValid range: 0.01 to 1
abs = absorbance value at 260 nm, as defined in 260 Abs Value above norm = normalization factor 1/E = reciprocal coefficient of extinction dilution = dilution factor	Reciprocal Coefficient of Extinction [(µg/mL) / (OD/cm)]	Default: 37 Valid range: 1 to 100

Table 7-2 Quantitation Parameters by Application Type	be (cont'd)	
---	-------------	--

a Default value for normalization factor is based on 100 µL of DNA in a 96-well plate. This value is dependent on a number of factors, including volume of DNA, buffer viscosity, plate type, and well shape, and should be determined empirically and modified for the specific application. See Determining the Normalization Factor. See Table 7-3 for typical values for DNA in a 96-well plate.

Table 7-3	Typical	Values for	Normalization	Factora
-----------	---------	------------	---------------	---------

Volume of DNA	Normalization Factor (Effective Sample Height)
100 µL	0.29 cm
150 µL	0.44 cm
200 µL	0.59 cm

- a Values are based on volume of DNA in TE buffer in a Costar 96-well microplate. See Determining the Normalization Factor for instructions on determining normalization factors for different labware types.
- **7.** As desired, in Options select **Temperature** to set the temperature of the instrument before reading. Properties for Temperature appears.
- 8. As necessary, in Set Temperature, enter the desired microplate chamber temperature in degrees Celsius. In protocols that perform measurements only at visible wavelengths (>359 nm), the minimum temperature that may be set is 3°C (5.4°F) above ambient. When the protocol performs measurements in the UV range the minimum temperature is 4°C (7.2°F) above ambient. The maximum temperature that may be set is 45°C (113°F).



Note: The temperature remains at the current setting until overridden by another Set Temperature preparation method, by changing the temperature in Manual Control, or by turning the instrument off and on.

- 9. As necessary, in Wait for Temperature, select the desired option:
 - **True**: wait until instrument reaches the Set Temperature before reading the plate.
 - **False**: immediately read the plate.
- **10.** As desired, in Options select **Shake Before Read** to shake the microplate before reading, if desired.

CAUTION! Shake low density plates, such as 6-well or 48-well plates, at low speed only. Shaking low density plates at higher speeds may cause liquid in wells to spill.

- **11.** As necessary, in **Shake Intensity**, select the desired intensity of shaking: **Low**, **Medium**, or **High**.
- As necessary, in Shake Interval, enter the length of time in seconds (0-18000) to shake the microplate.



Note: Shaking efficiency for 24-well to 384-well plates has been improved in versions 2.0 and above. The Shake Interval for protocols originally created for use with version 1.0 of the software may need to be reduced.

13. As necessary, in **Shake Mode**, select the desired shaking pattern.

- **Linear**: shakes from side to side.
- **Orbital**: shakes labware in a circular pattern.
- **Squared** (FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers only): shakes labware in a square pattern, moving at right angles.

14. Click **Report Options** and select the method information and measurement results data included in printouts:

- **Method Information**: details about the configured method, including technique type and filters used.
- **Raw Data**: results from each kinetic cycle or scan point. Available for kinetic and scan measurements only.
- **Print Status**: status indicating whether or not the well was read successfully.
- **15.** Click **Next** to configure the Variables (if selected in the General Settings, see Configuring Variables on page 170) or to configure the Data Reduction, see Configuring the Data Reduction on page 172.

Determining the Normalization Factor

The normalization factor is a value that relates the measurement value of a microplate well to its equivalent value in a 1cm cuvette. This normalization factor depends on the microplate type, well shape and dimensions, sample volume and viscosity, and other factors, and can be determined experimentally by comparing the value of a sample in a cuvette to the same sample measured in a microplate.



Note: It is recommended for best results that the assay conditions for the microplate are replicated as closely as possible when determining the normalization factor. Therefore, use a DNA standard diluted in assay buffer with UV-transparent microplates and quartz glass cuvettes. The microplate used with the instrument should be optimized (see Performing the Optimization Read on page 140) and measurements made using the 260 nm filter on the genomic filter slide.

To experimentally determine the normalization factor:

1. Aliquot a sample and a sample blank into separate 1cm pathlength cuvettes.

	••••	
U		

Note: Select a sample concentration within the dynamic range of the spectrophotometer at 1cm pathlength and in the instrument.

- 2. Measure the sample and the sample blank in a spectrophotometer. Record the blanked value (absorbance of the sample minus absorbance of the blank) as the **Absorbance value per 1cm**.
- **3.** Aliquot a volume of the same sample and sample blank equal to the volume that will be read with unknown samples into several wells of the microplate which will be used for measurements. This enables replicates to be performed and yields a more accurate result.
- **4.** Measure the microplate on the instrument. Record the blanked value (absorbance of the sample minus absorbance of the blank) as the **Absorbance value of the plate**.
- 5. Calculate the normalization factor by dividing the **Absorbance value of the plate** (step 4) by the **Absorbance value per 1 cm** (step 2). For example:

Table 7-4 Example Calculation of Normalization Factor

	Blank	Sample	Absorbance (Sample - Blank)	Normalization Factor
1 cm cuvette	0.066	0.816	0.750 (step 2)	
microplate	0.064	0.314	0.250 (step 4)	0.250/0.750 = 0.333 (step 5)

Configuring Variables

Up to ten variables may be defined for use in formulas configured in the protocol (Figure 7-14). Variables are typically used with test kits that have cutoff values or standard correction values based on lot number.



Note: Variables appear only when selected in General Settings for an Analysis protocol. See Configuring General Settings on page 148.

🛞 Create Protocol Ne	wProtocol 1	_ 🗆 🔀
	Variables	
General Settings Technique Type	Enter numeric values for up to 10 variables. Variables can be used in any formula defined in the protocol.	
Labware Selection Layout Settings Method Selection	Number of variables I V	Report Options
Variables > Data Reduction Page	Variable Name Value Name to be used in reports	
Transformation Concentration Cutoff Validation Output: Settings	VI S	
	Cancel < Back	Next >

Figure 7-14 Configuring Variables in an Analysis Protocol

To configure variables:

- **1.** Select the **Number of variables** to be configured. Up to ten variables may be configured. Entry fields for each variable appear.
- 2. For each variable, enter the desired numeric Value.
- 3. For each variable, enter the desired Name to be used in reports.
- **4.** Click **Report Options** and select **Definition** to include all variable names, values, and names used in reports in printouts, if desired.
- **5.** Click **Next** to configure the Data Reduction. See Configuring the Data Reduction on page 172.

Configuring the Data Reduction

Data reduction allows for multiple data calculations of measurement results from the detection methods in the protocol. Raw data results can be summarized to a single value. Results from the data reduction are used in analysis. Passes allow for additional data reduction using a previous data reduction. Results from the data reduction are displayed in the results and can be used for transformation, concentration, cutoff values, or for validation.

The raw data from each detection method is assigned a character that is listed besides the detection method in the Select Methods pane (For example, the first detection method is labeled "A", the second "B", and so on). The formula A+B+C would add the raw data from the three detection methods represented by A, B, and C. Detection methods that include multi-point data results can be expanded to view the additional labels (Figure 7-15).

Multipoint methods should have a data reduction (kinetic, area scan, wavelength scan). If the user does not enter a data reduction, the software creates a standard data reduction once the protocol is saved.

🔮 Create Protocol Newl	Protocol 1			_ @ X
Create Protocol New General Settings Technique Type Labwere Selection Layout Settings Method Selection Data Reduction Roge 3 Output Settings	Protocol 1 Data Reduction Page Press F1 for more information about data reduction fur Group1 Group1 Group1 Group2 Group	First Pass Forctors A1 Functors Formala A1 Basis of Evaluation Pre-Read Method Name of Data	NA 2 @280	Report Options Add new Pass
		None of Data Notes Reductions Properties Function Detta Start Cycle 1 End Cycle 2	* ©	
	BV18 = 217 nm BV19 = 218 nm BV20 = 219 nm	Addinew.item	Cancel	Back Next >

Figure 7-15 Data Reduction Page with Labels

To configure the data reductions:

- **1.** In Data Reduction Method click **Add new** to use a data reduction method.
- **2.** Select either the **Functions** tab or the **Formula** tab. The **Functions** tab provides access to predefined data reduction methods. The **Formula** tab allows for a manually creating a data reduction formula.

1	

Note: The **Functions** tab is accessible for certain types of detection methods and only on the first pass of the data reduction.

- **3.** If using the **Functions** tab (Figure 7-16):
 - Select the desired **Basis of Evaluation** using the selection box.



Note: Only detection methods that can be used as a basis of evaluation are available for selection.

- As necessary, select a Pre-Read Method. The Pre-Read method will subtract the measurement values of the Pre-Read method from the measurement values of the method selected in Basis of Evaluation.
- When necessary, using the Pre-Read Method menu select whether the Pre-Read method will subtract the average for all wells in the Pre-Read method (Mean), or subtract on a well-by well basis. (Well).
- Enter a name for the Data using the **Name of Data** field. This information is used later during data output in the reduced data results.
- As necessary, enter any notes about the data reduction using the Notes field.
- In the Reduction Properties section, using the **Function** field select the predefined data reduction method to use.

Note: Each type of read mode has its own set of predefined data reduction functions. See Table A-1 on page 241 for details about the data reduction methods available for sequence measurements.

 As necessary, configure the function's parameters using the fields displaying below the **Function** field.

🕘 Create Protocol NewP	Protocol 1					- B 🛛
	Data Reduction Page					
General Settings Technique Type	Press F1 for more information about data reduction f	unctions an	id formulas.			Report Options
Lahvare Selection Larvoiz Settings Petchod Selection De la Reduction Roge 2 Output Settings	→ A = DWA 2 (9280) → A = Cycle 1 → A = Cycle 2 → A = Cycle 2 → B = 200 nm → B = 202 nm → B = 204 nm → B = 204 nm → B = 207 nm → B = 212 nm → B = 12 nm	Al Al	Pass REDUCTION, A1 Factoris Formula Bass of Evaluation Pre-Read Method Name of Data Notes Productoris Propertie Function Sant Cycle End Cycle End Cycle revultem	(A) Kineti: DNA 2 \$280 none Deta Deta Deta Deta Deta Concel	¥	Add new Pass
				Caricol	DOCK	WOAT

Figure 7-16 Functions Tab

OR

- **4.** If using the Formula tab (Figure 7-17):
 - Enter a formula for the desired data reduction using any of the mathematical operators (except for <, >, or =) or mathematical functions listed in Mathematical Operators and Functions on page 249.



Note: The **Formula** field can be used to create ratios, such as A/B, or corrected ratios, such as (A-C)/(B-C).

- Enter a name for the Data using the **Name of Data** field. This information is used later during data output in the reduced data results.
- Enter the units for the data using the **Name of Units** field. This information is used for information purposes only during data output.
- As necessary, enter any notes about the formula using the Notes field.
- Select the wells to apply the data reduction formula to using the **Calculate Formula for Controls** section. Only the selected well types will be used in the current data reduction formula.

al Settings lace Type re Setection		Print Optio
Settings	First Pase First Vite Ani First Ani	Addinew F
	None d Urss PesconnerVidus	8

Figure 7-17 Formula Tab

5. To add an additional data reduction click **Add new**. OR

To add an additional pass of data reduction formulas click **Add new Pass**. OR

To add an additional pass of data reduction formulas click Add new Pass.



Note: Up to twenty-six data reductions may be added for each pass. Up to twenty-six passes can be added.

6. Optionally, click the **Syntax Helper** button, and the **Syntax Helper** window (Figure 7-18) appears. Syntax Helper helps in the creation of the correct syntax for accessing advanced data values. Access raw measurement data, blanked data (if blanks are used) or data resulting from any previous data reduction.

4		•	
P		•	
			,

Note: Select the insertion point inside of the formula before starting Syntax Helper.

and from top to botto	om to select the desire	ed data and	d mathematical functi	ata values. Follow the flow from ri on. If parameters are available, yo	bu can
change them too. At Data Source	the end, click on the	e Insert Syn	tax button to get the	appropriate syntax inserted into th	ie formula.
Data Type	Raw Data	~	Select Data Source	(A) x_Abs_Mono_405nm	~
Mathematical Functi	on			(A) x_Abs_Mono_405nm (B) x_Abs_Mono_405nm	
Select Function	Max	~	Validity	Plate-wide	~
Description Calculates the maxim Calculation includes	num value for the whole all kinetic values.	le plate.	Parameters		
			1		
			11	Inse	rt Syntax

Figure 7-18 Syntax Helper window

Available mathematical functions (Figure 7-19) included in Syntax Helper are minimum, maximum, mean, median, standard deviation or coefficient of variation.

Data Type	S manual subscription				
	Raw Data	~	Select Data Source	(A) x_Abs_Mono_405nm	×
Mathematical Function	on				
Select Function	Max	~	Validity	Plate-wide	~
	Max. Min				
escription	Mean Median		Parameters		
Calculates the maxim Calculation includes	umcv				
Calculation iniciades	an <u>(SD</u>				
			-		

Figure 7-19 Syntax Helper mathematical functions selection

Select attributes from the drop-down menus (Figure 7-20) to combine data with mathematical functions and validity constraints to render a desired configuration.

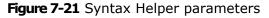
📕 Syntax Helper	S14/2312	anter ante			D
and from top to botto	om to select the desire	ed data an	d mathematical functi tax button to get the	ata values. Follow the flow from ri on. If parameters are available, yc appropriate syntax inserted into th (A) x Abs Mono 405nm	iu can
Mathematical Functi					
Select Function			V.F.D.		
Select Function	Max	×	Validity	Plate-wide Plate-wide	×
Description			Parameters	Cycle-wide Identifier Identifier with cycle selection	
Calculates the maxim Calculation includes	ium value for the whole all kinetic values.	e plate.			
				Inse	rt Syntax

Figure 7-20 Syntax Helper Validity



Note: Depending on the type of the data and mathematical function, validity can be plate-wide (valid for the whole plate), cycle wide (valid for the selected cycle), identifier (for example, maximum value of the specified control). Depending on function type and selected validity there are additional parameters available to specify a cycle for which the function should be applied.

	the end, click on the Insert	Syntax button to get the	appropriate syntax inserted into the	: formula.
Data Source				
Data Type	Raw Data	Select Data Source	(A) x_Abs_Mono_405nm	~
Mathematical Funct	ion			
Select Function	Max	Validity	Identifier with cycle selection	~
Description		Parameters		
	num value of the selected cyc		1	
for the given identifie	er.	Identifier	\$1	
		Identifier Well identifier for w	hich the calculation shall be done.	



Conclude by clicking on the **Insert Syntax** button to apply the syntax to the formula at the point of insertion.

- 7. Add and configure additional passes by repeating steps 2 through 6.
- 8. Click Next.

Configuring a Transformation Formula

Use Transformation to configure an algebraic formula (X' =) that is applied to every well in a set of reduced data (X) (Figure 7-22). The transformation formula must include X, and may include mathematical operators, but not relational or logical operators. See Mathematical Operators and Functions on page 249 for more information about supported mathematical operators.

٦	Я	Ā	Ā	5
h	_			
	_	_		

Note: X represents the result value of a data reduction selected in the **Basis of Evaluation** field.

2					
ſ	U.	U	U	U	1
					1
	L-				

Note: Transformation is available for configuration only when selected in General Settings for an Analysis protocol. See Configuring General Settings on page 148.

9 Create Protocol Nev	vProtocol 3														_ D 🛛
	Tran	sfo	orn	nation											
General Settings Technique Type Labware Selection	Enter a t	transfo	ormatio	n formula and	its name.										
Layout Settings Method Selection														Rep	ort Options
Method Selection Data Reduction Page	Transfo	ormatic													
Transformation >	Basis Evalua			REDUCTION	A1 -	~									
Cutoff	X' =			X*1.2											
Validation	Name	of X		Transformatio	n										
Output Settings		Layou	£ Prev	iew											
		F	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	
		A	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	510	511	512	
		в	S13	514	515	516	517	518	519	520	521	522	523	524	
		c	\$25	526	527	528	529	530	531	532	533	534	535	\$36	
		D	537	538	539	540	541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548	Ξ
		ε	549	550	551	552	553	554	S55	S56	557	S58	559	560	
		F	561	562	563	564	565	566	567	568	569	\$70	571	572	
		G	573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580	581	582	583	584	
		н	585	586	587	588	589	590	591	592	593	594	595	596	~
											Can	cel	< Bad		Next >

Figure 7-22 Configuring a Transformation Formula

To configure a transformation formula:

- **1.** In the **Basis of Evaluation** field, select the desired data reduction to use for the transformation.
- **2.** In **X'** =, enter the desired transformation formula. See Mathematical Operators and Functions on page 249 for detailed information about mathematical operators supported by the software.
- **3.** In **Name of X'**, enter a new name for the transformation formula. The name appears in printed reports and in protocol configuration screens where a basis for evaluation must be selected.
- **4.** Click **Report Options** and select the transformation information included in printouts:
 - **Definition**: the transformation formula and name are listed.
 - Print in Matrix: the transformed result calculated for each sample will display in a measurement results matrix corresponding to the plate layout.
 - **Print in List**: the transformed result calculated for each sample will display in a list of measurement results.
 - **Print Status**: status indicating whether or not the well was read successfully.

Configuring Concentration

Use Concentration to select a curve fitting method and configure concentration and response formulas for standards (Figure 7-23).

Note: Concentration is available for configuration only when selected in General Settings for an Analysis or Quantitation protocol. See Configuring General Settings on page 148.

🚯 Edit Protocol test nev	v DR C
	Concentration
General Settings Technique Type Layout Settings Method Selection Data Reduction Page Concertration 20 Cutoff Validation Output Settings	Concentration Cocose a curve fitting method and configure response formulas and concentrations as desired. Standard Curve Copy standard Curve Copy standard curve definition from an other protocol to this protocol Curve VAus Base ProPine Value Name Concentration ProPine
	2 5TD2 [Y value for the refected port on the graph] 3 5TD3 [3

Figure 7-23 Configuring Concentration Parameters

Note: Standards may be deleted or inserted with a special key stroke combination. Use CTRL+Y to delete a standard and CTRL+N to insert a standard.

To configure a standard curve and standards:

 To use a stored Standard Curve select Use stored Standard Curve. Click Select to select the standard curve. Using the Standard Curve Record Selection Form dialog select the specific record to use as the standard curve or Always use the most recent record from the Database. Click Next to continue.

OR

To use the standard curve definition from another protocol select **Copy Standard curve definition from another protocol to this protocol**. Click **Select** to select the protocol to copy the standard curve from. Click **Next** to continue.

OR

Select a **Curve Type**: **Point to Point**, **Linear Regression**, **Cubic Spline**, **Four Parameter Fit**, or **Polynomial**. See Table 7-5 more information about curve fitting methods.

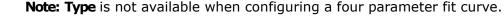
Table 7-5 Curve Fitting Methods

Method	Description	Example
Linear regression	Construction of a straight line using the least squares method with the highest possible approximation to all standard points. Requires a minimum of 3 standard points.	
Point to Point	Direct connection of all standard points. Requires a minimum of 3 standard points.	
Cubic Spline	All standard points are connected by the best fitting curve. Can only be used for nonlinear and nonsigmoid functions. Requires a minimum of 3 standard points.	
4 Parameter Fit	This procedure can be used only to characterize sigmoid curves. The curve is calculated according to the formula: $y_i = \frac{(a-d)}{\left[1 + \left(\frac{x_i}{c}\right)^b\right]} + d$ a = zero dose response (upper asymptote) d = infinite dose response (lower asymptote) c = dose level which results in a response midway between a and d b = slope factor Requires a minimum of 3 standard points. The X and Y axes are fixed: X = logarithm Y = linear	
Polynomial	Calculates the least squares fit through points using the formula: $y = b + c_1 x + c_2 x^2 + c_3 x^3 + \dots + c_6 x^6$ Requires a minimum of n+1 standard points, where n is the order of the polynomial.	

- **2.** Select the **Number of standards** to configure. Up to 12 standards may be configured in a protocol. Standards configured in the labware layout are automatically added to Concentration.
- **3.** In **Extrapolation**, enter a percentage value to extrapolate the standard curve above and below the highest and lowest standard points in the curve, if desired. Extrapolation may be configured for all curve fitting methods.
- 4. In Y-Axis, select the Base for the axis.
 - **Reduction**: the reduced data from the protocol run.
 - **Transformation**: the value calculated using the transformation formula configured in Transformation. This option is available only when Transformation is configured in the protocol. See Configuring a Transformation Formula on page 177.

Note: Transformation is the default name for transformation formulas. If a different name is entered in Transformation, that name appears in Base. See Configuring a Transformation Formula on page 177.

5. In Y-Axis, select the Type of scale for the Y-Axis: linear or logarithmic.



- 6. In X-Axis, enter a Name for the axis, if desired.
- 7. In X-Axis, select the Type of scale for the X-Axis: linear or logarithmic.

ſ	••••	

Note: Type is not available when configuring a four parameter fit curve.

- **8.** Click **Report Options** and select the concentration information and data included in printouts:
 - **Definition**: curve type, parameters, and statistics, such as intercept and slope.
 - **Graph**: the standard curve.
 - **Print in Matrix**: the transformed result calculated for each sample will display in a measurement results matrix corresponding to the plate layout.
 - **Print in List**: the transformed result calculated for each sample will display in a list of measurement results.
 - Print Status: status indicating whether or not the well was read successfully.
- **9.** In the Graph Setup tab, edit each **Response Formula** and the corresponding **Concentration**. Response formulas may contain any controls, standards, or variables defined in the test, as well as numerical constants and mathematical operators. A response formula is often simply the value of a measured standard, which is expressed as STD1, STD2, or STD3.

Ē

Note: See Mathematical Operators and Functions on page 249 for detailed information about mathematical operators supported by the software.

10. If configuring a linear regression curve fitting method, select the **Validation** tab to validate the protocol based on acceptable coefficient of correlation, if desired (Concentration Options Tab on page 183).



Note: The **Validation** tab appears only when configuring a linear regression curve fitting method.

Edit Protocol test new	v DR	
1	Concentration	
Canend Settings Technaper Type Ledward Settings Ledward Settings Histohard Settings Method Settings Calloff Calloff Calloff Content and Callor Calloff Content and Callor Calloff Content and Callor		Select
	Cent K Ref	Next

Figure 7-24 Configuring Standard Curve Validation Parameters

- 11. Select Linear Regression Check Correlation to enable validation.
- **12.** In **Linear Regression Min Correlation**, enter the minimum correlation percentage value for the test to be valid.
- **13.** In the **Options** tab, it is possible to configure an algebraic formula that is applied to the calculated concentration of every well (Figure 7-28). The formula shall include X, and may include mathematical operators, but not relational or logical operators. For detailed information about mathematical operators supported by the software, see Mathematical Operators and Functions on page 249.



Note: X represents the result value of the concentration calculation. For example: X/DF => divides the concentration values of every well by the dilution factor (DF), which is entered in the plate layout settings.

🛞 Edit Protocol x_HT	RF_Europium Cryptate 384well 1min	_ 0
	Concentration	
General Settings Technique Type Layout Settings Mithad Settings Mithad Settings Output Settings	Stroke creater tables Stroke creater Outcome creater tables and configure response formulas and concentrations as desired. Stroke creater Outcome creater tables Outcome creater tables	Select
	Cancel Cancel Cancel	Next >

Figure 7-25 Concentration Options Tab

Configuring Cutoff Values

Use Cutoff to configure qualitative evaluations that classify measured samples into groups according to defined cutoff formulas or values (Figure 7-26). Up to ten cutoff groups may be configured.



Note: Cutoff is available for configuration only when selected in General Settings for an Analysis or Quantitation protocol. See Configuring General Settings on page 148.

\varTheta Create Protocol New	Protocol 3 📃 🗌 🔀
	Cutoff
General Settings Technique Type Labware Selection	Cutoff configures qualitative evaluations that classify measured samples according to defined cutoff values. Up to ten groups of samples may be classified using cutoff formulas. Groups are separated by the cutoff formulas.
Layout Settings Method Selection Data Reduction Page	Basis of Evaluation Concentration W Report Options Number of Groups 2 W
Transformation Concentration Cutoff > Validation	Groups and Cutoff Formulas Name Group 2 A Mac Value Cutoff Formulas / Values S
Output Settings	
	Cancel Cancel Next >

Figure 7-26 Configuring Cutoff Values

To configure cutoff groups and formulas:

- **1.** Select the **Basis of Evaluation**:
 - **Concentration**: the value calculated using the standard curve configured in Concentration. This option is available only when Concentration is configured in the protocol. See Configuring Concentration on page 179.
 - **Transformation**: the value calculated using the transformation formula configured in Transformation. This option is available only when Transformation is configured in the protocol. See Configuring a Transformation Formula on page 177.
 - **Reduction**: reduced data from the protocol run. See Configuring the Data Reduction on page 172.

2				-
	v	U	U	•
				. 1
l				

Note: Transformation is the default name for transformation formulas. If a different name is entered in Transformation, that name appears in Basis of Evaluation. See Configuring a Transformation Formula on page 177.

- 2. Select the Number of groups to configure.
- 3. Enter a Name for each group.
- **4.** Enter the formulas and/or values used to classify samples into groups. The cutoff formula or value entered represents the maximum value included the group being configured.

Note: The results calculated from the formulas or the values entered must ascend. Results or values that do not ascend will generate an error during protocol runs.

- **5.** Click **Report Options** and select the cutoff information and data included in printouts:
 - **Definition**: the basis for measurement, group names, and cutoff values and/or formulas configured.
 - Print in Matrix: the cutoff group classification for each sample appears in a measurement results matrix corresponding to the plate layout.
 - Print in List: the cutoff group classification for each sample appears in a list of measurement results.
 - Print Status: status indicating whether or not the well was read successfully.



Configuring Validation Rules

Use Validation to configure up to ten validation rules (Figure 7-27). Protocol runs that do not meet the conditions specified in the rules are marked as invalid.

 1

Note: Validation is available for configuration only when selected in General Settings for an Analysis or Quantitation protocol. See Configuring General Settings on page 148.

😃 Create Protocol New	vProtocol 3		
General Settings	Validation		
Technique Type Labware Selection	Configure up to 10 validation rules.		
Layout Settings Method Selection	Number of Rules		Report Options
Data Reduction Page	Basis of Evaluation	Rule	
Transformation	Concentration	STD1 > .4	
Concentration	If failed, show Text:	STD1 < .4	
Cutoff	a raios anon roler	3101 4.14	
Validation >			
Output Settings			
			596
			Cancel K Back Next >

Figure 7-27 Configuring Validation Rules

To configure validation rules:

- **1.** Select the **Number of formulas** to configure. Up to ten formulas may be configured.
- 2. Select the Basis of Evaluation for the first formula:
 - **Concentration**: the value calculated using the standard curve configured in Concentration. This option is available only when Concentration is configured in the protocol. See Configuring Concentration on page 179.
 - Transformation: the value calculated using the transformation formula configured in Transformation. This option is available only when Transformation is configured in the protocol. See Configuring a Transformation Formula on page 177.
 - **Data Reduction Results**: reduced data from the protocol run. See Configuring the Data Reduction on page 172.

-		
-		
	- 1	
12		

Note: Transformation is the default name for transformation formulas. If a different name is entered in Transformation, that name appears in Basis of Evaluation. See Configuring a Transformation Formula on page 177.

- **3.** Enter the first formula. Formulas may contain:
 - any controls, standards, or variables defined in the protocol. For controls and standards, use the same labels displayed in Layout Settings; for example, STD1 for standard 1, C2 for control 2, P5 for positive control 5, or N2 for negative control 1.
 - numeric constants.
 - mathematical operators and functions and logical operators. See Mathematical Operators and Functions on page 249 for a complete list of supported operators and functions.

 Table 7-6
 Example Test Validation Formulas

Application	Validation Formula
The results from a protocol run are valid only if the mean absorption value of the positive control wells P2 is less than or equal to 0.8 OD.	P2<=0.8
The results from a protocol run are valid only if both controls are within the linear range of the instrument.	0.1<=C1 AND C1<=3.0 AND 0.1<=C2 AND C2<=3.0

- 4. Repeat steps 2 through 3 for any additional formulas.
- **5.** Click **Report Options** and select **Definition** to include the validation configuration and state (pass/fail) for all rules in printouts.

Configuring Output Settings

Use Output Settings to specify which measurement result export, view, and print actions are performed automatically when a protocol run completes (Figure 7-28). An external software application, such as a notification utility, may also be configured to execute when a run completes.

Edit Protocol x_Filt	lterMaxF5_Abs_96well_405-620_dual_Analysis	
General Settings Technique Type Labware Selection Layout Settings Method Selection	Output Settings Select data output and printer options. Perform after completing	
Variables Data Reduction Page Transformation Concentration Cutoff Validation Output Settings	Image: Superior of indexecting Exect (Our Formet, Version < 3.2)	
	Save and run this protocol now.	
	Cancel < Back	Save

Figure 7-28 Configuring Output Settings

To configure Output Settings:

- **1.** Select export, view, and print output options as desired. Table 7-7 describes the options available. Further output options are described in Table 7-8, Table 7-9, and Table 7-10.
- **2.** Click **Execute a program after protocol executes** to display options for configuring an external software application to run after the protocol run is completed. See Configuring a Program to Execute after a Protocol Run Completes on page 195 for more information.
- **3.** Click **Run protocol now** to run the protocol. See Running Protocols on page 197 for more information about running protocols.

Note: When creating or editing a protocol, the protocol must be saved before it can be run. After saving the protocol, Run Protocol appears for protocols that were edited; new protocols must be selected in the Protocol Selection List before they may be run.

Table 7-7	Output	Options
-----------	--------	---------

Output Option	Description
Export to Microsoft Excel	Saves results in a format compatible with Microsoft Excel according to the Data Format configuration in Software Settings. See Configuring the Data Format on page 43, and automatically opens Excel after completing a protocol run.
	Note: Versions of Excel prior to Office 2000 are not supported by the Export to Microsoft Excel function, but can open measurement results stored in tab-delimited data .dat files.
	Note: When using Microsoft Excel 2002 or higher, the Multi-Mode Analysis Software will format the Excel worksheets with the appropriate column width and apply formatting to display the status of a measurement value (such as bold and colors).
User Defined Excel Export	Saves results in a format compatible with Microsoft Excel with customizable output attributes. Upon clicking the User Defined Excel Export checkbox, click the Define button to invoke the Excel Export Definition Dialog. Within this dialog designate more specific output attributes as needed. For more details, see User Defined Excel Export on page 189.
Show Result Viewer	Automatically opens the measurement results in the Result Viewer after completing a protocol run. See Viewing Measurement Results in the Result Viewer on page 217.
Create XML and DAT data files	Automatically exports measurement results to a tab-delimited data (*.dat) file and an XML file. These files may be opened by software applications compatible with tab-delimited data or XML files.
	Note: The directory where the data files are saved is configured in System Settings. See Selecting a Directory for Saving Exported Measurement Results on page 37.
Export Data to SoftMax Pro File Format	Automatically exports measurement results to a text file in a format that can be used to import the data into SoftMax Pro Software. See Exporting Data to SoftMax Pro File Format on page 193.
	Note: The directory where the data file is saved is configured in System Settings. See Selecting a Directory for Saving Exported Measurement Results on page 37.
Start SoftMax Pro Software and Import Data	Automatically exports measurement results to a formatted text file, and then opens SoftMax Pro Software and imports the data from the text file after completing a protocol run. See Starting SoftMax Pro Software and Importing Data on page 194.
Print options	Automatically prints the results after completing a protocol run.

User Defined Excel Export

Upon completion of a protocol run, results may be exported into a user-defined format for viewing in Microsoft Excel. A preview of the exported results may be seen in the Preview window at the lower left portion of the Export Option Dialog window (Figure 7-29).

To configure User Defined Excel Export:

1. In **Output Settings**, click the **Define** button. The Excel Export Definitions Dialog window appears (Figure 7-29).

💀 Excel Export Definitions Dialog		- 🗆 🛛
Eile Options		
General List Format Result X_Multi_Luminescence 1000ms Matrix Format Result X_Multi_Luminescence 1000ms List Format Blanked Data X_Multi_Luminescence 1000ms Matrix Format Blanked Data X_Multi_Luminescence 1000ms	Excel Workbook Export Automatic Export To Open Workbook New Workbook Existing Workbook Export disabled Excel WorkSheet Automatic Automatic Excel WorkSheet New Sheet Existing Sheet	
Preview A B C D E F G H 1 145.529 Alts.567 Alts.57 Alt	Column A to A Row 1 1 to 105 Formatting 1 1 Export data only V OK	Cancel

Figure 7-29 Export Option Dialog window

The **Options** list to the left of the Excel Export Definitions Dialog window allows for selection of data layout options. These options may be selected on the left portion of the window:

- General
- List Format
- Matrix Format
- List Format Blanked Data
- Matrix Format Blanked Data

Further options specific to workbook and worksheet export properties may be combined to meet specific needs. These further export options are summarized in:

- Workbook Export Options on page 190
- Worksheet Export Options on page 191

Workbook Export Options

Options (Figure 7-30) specific to workbook export properties are available as follows:

Table 7-8 Workbook Export Options

Properties	Description
Export Automatic	Multi-Mode Analysis Software automatically determines the file name and exports data to that file name.
Export to Open Workbook	Data results are exported to the currently open workbook on the controlling PC.
New Workbook	Data results are exported to a new workbook on the controlling PC.
Existing Workbook	Data results are exported to an existing workbook on the controlling PC.
Export disabled	Data results will not be exported to an Excel file.

🗄 Excel Export Definitions Dialog				_ 🗆 🗙
Eile Options				
Options				
General List Format Result x_Multi_Luminescence 1000ms Matrix Format Result x_Multi_Luminescence 1000ms List Format Blanked Data x_Multi_Luminescence 1000ms Matrix Format Blanked Data x_Multi_Luminescence 1000ms	Excel Workbook Export Automatic Export To Open Wor New Workbook Existing Workbook Export disabled Excel WorkSheet Automatic Active Sheet on Exp	C:\Projects\Daten	Struktur.xls	
Preview C D E F G H 1 ABS 600 ABS 620 ABS 6200 ABS 620 ABS 6200	 New Sheet Existing Sheet Column Row Formatting Export data only 	Eval_Variable A to 1 to 1 V		Cancel

Figure 7-30 Workbook options

Worksheet Export Options

Options (Figure 7-31) specific to worksheet export properties are available as follows:

Table 7-9	Worksheet	Export	Options
-----------	-----------	--------	---------

Properties	Description
Automatic	Multi-Mode Analysis Software automatically determines the worksheet name and exports data to a sheet with that name.
Active Sheet on Export	Data results are exported to the currently open worksheet on the controlling PC.
New Sheet	Data results are exported to a new worksheet on the controlling PC.
Existing Sheet	Data results are exported to an existing worksheet selected by the user on the controlling PC.

🖳 Excel Export Definitions Dialog			
Eile Options			
- Options			
General	Excel Workbook		
List Format	 Export Automatic 		
Result	🔘 Export To Open W	Vorkbook	
x_Multi_Luminescence 1000ms	🔿 New Workbook		
Matrix Format	 Existing Workbool 	k C:\Projects\DatenStruktur.xls	
Result			
x_Multi_Luminescence 1000ms	 Export disabled 		
List Format Blanked Data			
x_Multi_Luminescence 1000ms	-Excel WorkSheet-		
Matrix Format Blanked Data	 Automatic 		
x_Multi_Luminescence 1000ms	Active Sheet on Export		
	 New Sheet 	MyNewSheet	
	Existing Sheet		
Preview	Column	A to A	
ABS 620 ABS 620 ABS 621 ABS 620 ABS 620	Row	2 🔿 to 106	
1 1 1 1 1 620 nm 620 nm 620 nm 620 nm	Formatting	1	
	-		
бл ¹ 16л ¹ 12ло ¹ 48л ¹ 64ло 0 0 0 0 0	Export data only		
3 905 2.192 1.609 2.348 3.465 2 2.39 2.966 0.787 3.17 3.338 3.741 1.257 1.268 3.895			
3.338 3.741 1.257 1.289 3.895 2.407 3.39 1.345 3.719 0.318 0.42 0.769 1.44 3.806 1.917			
1.59 0.247 1.849 3.471 1.93		OK Cancel	

Figure 7-31 Worksheet options

New Sheet and Existing Sheet Export Options

Further worksheet options (Figure 7-32) allow for selection of data layout options for both new and existing sheets.

Table 7-10 Further Worksheet Export Options

Properties	Description
Column	Determines the start column for export.
Row	Determines the start row for export.
Formatting	Allows export of data using user-defined formatting assigned to a numbered template.
Export data only	Allows export of data without well, horizontal and vertical labels.
Export Mean Data	Allows export of all mean values of each data reduction step.
Export CV Data	Allows export of CV values of each data reduction step.
Export SD Data	Allows export of Standard Deviation values of each data reduction step.

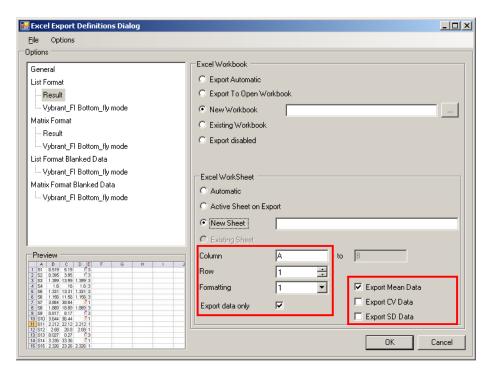


Figure 7-32 Further Worksheet Options



Note: New Sheet and Existing Sheet only: A preview of the selected format is shown in the Preview window.

Exporting Measurement Data to SoftMax Pro Software

At the conclusion of a read, Multi-Mode Analysis Software can export the raw data, plate settings, wavelength settings, kinetic parameters, and scan parameters to a text file that can then be imported into SoftMax Pro Software. Results, reductions, and template settings are not exported. Certain data might be altered to match the parameters for the data differ in each program. For example, in Multi-Mode Analysis Software, you can specify a shorter interval time for a kinetic read than can be specified in SoftMax Pro Software.

4			
		•	

Note: Before importing Multi-Mode Analysis Software data into SoftMax Pro Software, you must select an instrument in SoftMax Pro Software that supports the read types, methods, and modes that were used in the Multi-Mode Analysis Software protocol.

There are two methods of exporting Multi-Mode Analysis Software data to SoftMax Pro Software:

- **Export Data to SoftMax Pro File Format** exports measurement results to a text file in a format that can be used to import the data into SoftMax Pro Software.
- Start SoftMax Pro Software and Import Data exports measurement results to a formatted text file, and then opens SoftMax Pro Software and imports the data from the text file.

Exporting Data to SoftMax Pro File Format

At the conclusion of a read, Multi-Mode Analysis Software can export the data to a text file that can then be imported into SoftMax Pro Software. To do this, select the **Export Data to SoftMax Pro File Format** check box in the **Output Settings** window. See Configuring Output Settings on page 187.

The text file is save in the directory where Multi-Mode Analysis Software saves its measurement results export files. See Selecting a Directory for Saving Exported Measurement Results on page 37.

The exported text file is given a unique name based on the **Result Name** and **Protocol Name** for the read.

For example, if the **Result Name** is **20100922-021736** and the **Protocol Name** is **x_FilterMaxF5_Abs_384well_405_kin**, then the text file will have the following name: **20100922-021736 x FilterMaxF5_Abs_384well_405nm_kin SMP.txt**

When you save the data from the Results Viewer, the raw data is exported again to a formatted text file. For information about saving data from the Results Viewer, see Saving Measurement Results on page 228.

For information about importing a text file into SoftMax Pro Software, see the user guide provided with the program.

Starting SoftMax Pro Software and Importing Data

If you have SoftMax Pro Software installed on the same computer as Multi-Mode Analysis Software, then you can export the data at the conclusion of the read and then start SoftMax Pro Software to automatically import the data. To do this, select the **Start SoftMax Pro Software and Import Data** check box in the **Output Settings** window. See Configuring Output Settings on page 187.

Before starting SoftMax Pro Software, an export file is generated and saved. For information about how to locate this export file, see Exporting Data to SoftMax Pro File Format on page 193.

After Multi-Mode Analysis Software finishes the read and exports the data, SoftMax Pro Software starts and then automatically imports the data from the text file.

🙆 Untitled		
v 🖬 Experiment#1		
v 🕎 Notes#1	🙆 Untitled 1	
	🕶 🏹 Experiment#1	₽ ^
	👻 🎟 Plate#1 🔍 Settings 🔄 Template \sum Reduction 🔛 Display 🔛 🚧	a
V 💷 Plate#1		
	Plate#1	
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	
1 2 3	A 0.52 0.40 1.40 1.60 1.33 1.16 3.88 1.89 0.82 3.84 2.21 2.08 0.03 3.34 2.33 1.09 1.72 0.62 0.66 1.14 0.83 1.06 0.14 1.28	
A	B 1.86 0.41 1.64 3.36 2.07 2.31 3.33 0.78 2.14 1.76 3.71 2.17 3.76 2.59 1.70 0.71 1.29 2.87 1.67 1.24 1.59 2.59 1.84 2.96 C 3.62 2.40 2.01 3.33 2.81 0.62 3.20 3.46 0.26 0.12 3.74 0.92 3.62 0.62 3.82 2.61 0.32 1.43 3.94 2.27 3.62 0.16 1.32 3.12	
в	C 3.62 2.40 2.01 3.33 2.81 0.62 3.20 3.46 0.26 0.12 3.74 0.82 3.52 0.52 3.82 2.51 0.32 1.43 3.94 2.27 3.62 0.16 1.32 3.12 D 2.92 3.95 3.84 1.97 3.39 2.89 3.69 3.27 2.57 2.88 3.74 3.67 0.31 0.00 1.97 1.52 2.56 0.25 1.91 3.65 2.85 0.79 1.19 0.77	
с	E 3.05 3.16 0.93 0.16 2.65 3.58 3.33 3.47 1.06 2.88 0.41 2.86 0.78 1.23 0.08 1.37 0.42 0.47 2.35 0.83 0.78 0.14 2.20 0.31	
	F 3.46 2.42 3.70 3.38 2.24 1.68 0.28 2.13 2.75 3.07 2.92 0.22 1.97 3.54 0.62 2.99 3.35 0.27 2.60 1.42 3.60 3.11 0.74 1.33	
D	G 0.17 0.55 3.23 2.37 2.44 0.36 3.99 2.91 0.96 0.61 0.69 0.23 3.87 3.96 1.23 3.40 2.61 2.27 0.11 1.71 2.31 3.85 3.40 0.88	
E	H 3.85 3.35 1.48 0.51 1.55 0.78 0.71 0.35 1.67 2.37 3.20 1.89 2.45 1.90 3.69 2.39 3.08 0.01 3.26 1.35 2.84 0.40 3.12 3.39	
F	3 .05 3 .20 2 .82 1 .32 3 .00 3 .04 3 .02 0 .32 1 .15 2 .34 2 .53 3 .08 2 .88 3 .48 1 .36 0 .18 3 .00 0 .35 2 .55 1 .50 0 .75 3 .53 0 .95 0 .70	
G	J 2.58 1.72 2.63 2.31 0.59 2.04 2.04 2.04 3.45 0.23 2.09 1.46 2.35 1.96 3.39 1.34 2.64 3.35 2.89 0.54 0.11 3.38 0.61 3.52 3.59	
	K 2.64 3.08 1.45 2.50 1.84 1.62 2.64 3.52 2.25 2.11 2.74 1.29 0.41 0.71 3.73 3.11 0.30 3.07 2.85 0.79 2.03 3.01 2.22 0.51	
н	L 3.00 3.92 2.15 1.86 2.99 0.84 1.33 1.97 2.20 3.04 3.67 1.51 0.59 3.54 1.61 2.61 3.45 1.94 0.10 3.85 0.65 0.05 2.23 2.64	
	M 3.16 1.44 3.81 0.30 1.76 2.73 1.57 3.63 0.86 0.95 3.49 1.93 3.47 0.78 0.53 1.41 0.78 0.77 3.09 1.37 1.05 2.22 2.52 0.76	
Data Type: Absorbanc	N 1.46 0.24 1.34 0.09 2.91 2.37 3.86 2.95 1.68 3.51 2.70 1.55 1.03 1.03 0.21 3.47 1.47 0.04 0.65 3.64 0.05 3.68 3.14 2.67	
	O 1.41 2.69 3.06 3.88 0.97 0.86 1.59 0.95 2.92 3.05 2.84 1.52 1.39 1.48 0.72 2.49 1.08 0.54 0.24 3.96 2.08 2.98 0.38 3.76	
V 💓 CuvetteSet#1	P 0.56 3.62 3.90 1.01 1.57 2.88 0.71 1.78 1.10 2.67 2.68 0.22 3.31 3.98 1.98 0.82 1.92 1.76 2.64 1.98 2.19 2.70 2.08 3.99	
	Endpoint Lm1 Automix: Off Last Read:	
	405 Calibrate: On Imported Data	
	Column Priority	
A1		
	Wavelength Combination: ILm1	
4	Mean Temperature: 0.0	-
		• /

Figure 7-33 Data imported into SoftMax Pro Software

You can immediately work with the imported data in SoftMax Pro Software, or save the data to work with it later. For information about working with data in SoftMax Pro Software, see the user guide provided with the program.

Configuring a Program to Execute after a Protocol Run Completes

Output Settings can be configured to open an external software application after completing a protocol run. If the selected application supports entering commands using a command line interface, a specific command for the application may also be configured.

To configure a program to run after a protocol is executed:

1. In **Output Settings**, click **Execute a program after protocol executes**. Two configuration fields appear (Figure 7-34).

😕 Create Protocol Nev	vProtocol 3				_ 🗆 🖂
	Output Settin	igs			
General Settings Technique Type Labware Selection Layout Settings Method Selection Data Reduction Page	Select data output and printer of Perform after completing measurement(5)	ptions.			
Data Reduction Page Transformation Concentration Cutoff Validation Ourput Settings >	messrelert(;)	Control Association Control Association Control Association Control Association Print options			
		wotocol executes			
	Execute program Command line parameter				
	Run this protocol now	c	Cancel <	S96 Back	Save

Figure 7-34 Configuring an External Software Application in Output Settings

 In Execute Program, enter the complete path of the program to run; for example, C:\Windows\System32\Net.exe. Net.exe is a small utility supplied with Windows operating systems that sends messages to computers on the same network.
 OR

Select **Choose an external program to run at the end of measurement**. The Open dialog appears.

- **3.** In the Open dialog, browse to the location of the desired application and select it.
- **4.** Click **Open** to return to Output Settings. The selected path appears in **Execute Program**.
- 5. If the selected application supports command line parameters, in Command line parameter, enter the desired parameter. For example, if using Net.exe, entering the parameters "SEND" "Workstation1" "Finished" instructs the application to send the message, "Finished," to a computer named Workstation1 when the protocol run completes.

Signing a Protocol

When GxP Permissions is enabled on the system, protocols may be signed to prevent the configured parameters from being edited. Protocols may be signed at any time after the configuration is complete.

Protocols may be signed by users who are assigned a role containing the Sign permission. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76 for more information about roles and permissions.

To sign a protocol:

- **1.** In the Protocol Selection List, select the protocol to sign.
- 2. From the tool bar, click Sign the selected protocol.

OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Sign the selected protocol**. OR

Right-click on the selected labware and select **Sign the selected protocol**.

- **3.** The Sign the Selected Item dialog appears.
- **4.** In the Sign the Selected Item dialog, add comments and an electronic signature by following the instructions in Adding Electronic Signatures and Comments to Items on page 84.

Creating a Protocol from a Template

Template protocols are used to create a protocol based upon the selected template. Pre-defined settings appear as the protocol is configured.

To create a protocol from a template:

1. From the tool bar, click **Create**. OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Create a new protocol**. OR

Right-click in the Protocol Selection List and select Create a new protocol.

- **2.** The Select Application Type dialog appears.
- 3. Select the Templates tab.

lications Tem lect a Templati	plates	
oup	Binding Assay	
ре	Cell titer Blue Fluorescence	
For other TF be shifted. This	I template is optimized for Perkin Elmer Lance cAMP TR-FRET assays. R-FRET assays, the settings of the excitation and emission wavelength can lead to better measurement results. The plate settings, delay and a are optimized for Lance cAMP assays in this protocol. If needed, the adjusted for specific assays to improve yield.	is migh

Figure 7-35 Selecting the Application Type - Templates Tab

4. Select the **Group** and **Type** for the template. To obtain more information about the template protocol click on **Info**.

5. Click **Next** to configure the protocol. The Create Protocol dialog appears, displaying General Settings. See Configuring General Settings on page 148.

4	-			
Р		•	U	ľ
L,				
L				,

Note: Pre-defined settings appear as the protocol is configured. See Creating Protocols on page 146 for detailed information about configuring protocol parameters.

Running Protocols

Saved protocols may be accessed and run at any time, either on an instrument or in simulation mode. The run options available are different for each mode. For more information, refer to:

- Running a Protocol on an Instrument on page 197
- Running a Protocol When Simulation Mode is Enabled on page 209

Running a Protocol on an Instrument

Running a protocol on an instrument performs measurements on samples and outputs results data following the parameters configured in the protocol.

2	

Note: To create or run quantitation protocols for a FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers instrument, a genomic filter slide, which contains narrow bandwidth 260 nm and 280 nm filters, must be installed and configured.

To run a protocol on an instrument:

- 1. In the Protocol Selection List, select the protocol to run.
- 2. From the tool bar, click Run.

d+++	
	l

Note: When running an Analysis protocol with variables configured, Variables appear as the first screen in Run Protocol. Change the values of the variables, if desired, and click **Next** to continue. Prepare to Run appears.

OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Run the selected protocol**. OR

Right-click on the selected protocol and select **Run the selected protocol** from the menu.

3. The Prepare to Run dialog appears (Figure 7-36).

♥ Run Protocol x _ TRf Prepare to Run → Run Protocol	Uropium Chelate 96well 2min Prepare to Run Cick Run to run the protocol. Result Name Place Sided Samples to measue Plates to read Samples to readue Seter Place Orientation (data on fase to Seter Place Index on fase to Seter Place Index on fase to Seter Place Index on fase to	view Layout)
	Read Sample ID 's (c) Landscape (cyctritzed) Check Flate Carrier (c) Copposite Landscape Close Flate Carrier (c) Copposite Portrait	Instrumek
	Run the selected Two Read Height Adjust before Run.	Labware Optimization should be performed every time ormance of your instrument. Last optimization wes Read Height adjustment should be performed on each nee of your instrument. Currently 3.00 mm above Rate

Figure 7-36 Preparing to Run a Protocol on an Instrument

- **4.** Enter a new unique **Result Name**, if desired. The name must not match any previous result names, including those pending deletion.
- 5. Specify the Number of Samples to measure per plate.
- **6.** Specify the **Number of Plates** to read. Changing the number of plates to read will increase or decrease the number of plates to read as specified in the plate layout of the protocol.
- 7. Use the Read Sample ID's button to import .DAT file format samples.

Note: If a multi-plate layout is specified in the plate layout only the first plate will contain controls and all following plates will contain only samples. If a multi-plate layout is not selected in the plate layout for every plate will contain the controls specified in the plate layout. For more information see Configuring Labware Layout Settings on page 151.

Note: Clicking on the plate layout icon provides an expanded view of the microplate in its current configuration. Limited editing of the plate is allowed from this expanded view.

8. As required, select Plate is lidded.

CAUTION! It is important to select Plate is lidded when the plate has a lid due to the low reading height.

9. Use **Eject Plate Carrier** and **Close Plate Carrier** to load the microplate into the instrument, if necessary.



Note: If running a quantitation protocol with either **Pre read** low or **Pre read** high selected for blank correction, insert the blank plate first. During the protocol run, there will be a pause which requests the measurement plate be inserted.

- **10.** Select the orientation that matches how the plate is positioned on the plate carrier:
 - **Landscape**: the long edges of the plate run parallel to the front of the instrument, with well A1 located in the upper left corner.
 - **Portrait**: the short edges of the plate run parallel to the front of the instrument, with well A1 located in the upper right corner.
 - **Opposite Landscape**: the edges of the plate run parallel to the front of the instrument, with well A1 located in the lower right corner.
 - **Opposite Portrait**: the short edges of the plate run parallel to the front of the instrument, with well A1 located in the lower left corner.



Note: Labware optimization should be performed for the selected plate orientation.

Note: Well A1 is identified in the plate graphic by a red highlight. Clicking on the layout preview will zoom the view of the plate layout.

11. When preparing to run a luminescence, fluorescence top, fluorescence bottom (SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform only), fluorescence polarization, or time-resolved (TRF) protocol, select **Optimize Read Height** to automatically determine and set the optimal read height used in the protocol run. See Optimizing Read Height (FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader) on page 200 or Optimizing Read Height (SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform) on page 203.



Note: Optimize Read Height is available for the FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader and SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform only.

U	U	U	
-	-		

Note: SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform only — Optimize Read Height is not available for Luminescence detection cartridges. For Luminescence detection cartridges the optimum read height is the closest distance between the read head and the microplate, as derived from the labware definition, and confirmed by the plate height detection. **12.** Click **Run** to start the protocol run. The Run Protocol runtime window appears (Figure 7-37).

Run Protocol													
are to Run													
Protocol													
Elapsed Time 00:00:15		Temp	erature:		28	°C							
		Curre	nt Metho	d:	New	Method 1							
Raw Data Graph													
NewMethod 1		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
Data Paralle Paralle Paralle	A	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	510	511	
	В	513	514	S15	516	517	518	519	520	521	522	523	
	C	525	526	527	528	529	530	531	532	533	534	535	
	D	537	538	539	540	541	542	543	544	S45	546	S47	
	E	549	550	551	552	553	S54	555	556	S57	558	559	
	F	561	562	563	564	565	566	567	568	569	570	571	
	G	\$73	574	\$75	576	S77	578	579	580	581	582	583	
	н	585	586	587	588	589	590	591	592	593	594	595	
	<												>

Figure 7-37 Run Protocol Runtime Display

Optimizing Read Height (FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader)

The FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader features an objective lens that may be moved up and down to optimize the read height used in luminescence, fluorescence intensity top, fluorescence polarization, and time-resolved fluorescence protocols. Read height is the distance between the top or bottom (using bottom reading) surface of the microplate being read and the surface of the objective lens. Optimizing read height matches the focus of the optics with the sample volume. This maximizes the raw signal, which yields the highest precision and maximum sensitivity.

Read height is optimized using the Read Height Optimization Wizard (Figure 7-40). A single sample with a known maximum signal and volume is placed on the same type of microplate used in the protocol. The sample is measured using the same, or very similar, detection method used in the protocol.

The optimized read height is saved in the protocol and is used for all subsequent runs of the protocol until reset by performing a new optimization or manually selecting a read height option.

To optimize the read height:

- **1.** In Run Protocol, select **Optimize Read Height**. When clicking on Run, the Read Height Optimization Wizard appears (Figure 7-40).
- **2.** Select the well measured to perform the optimization. Prepare Labware appears (Figure 7-38).

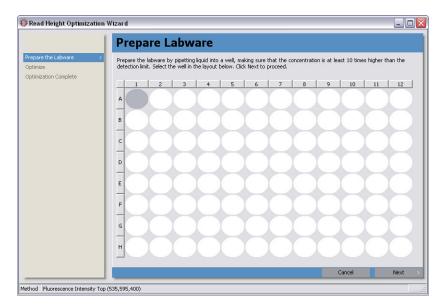


Figure 7-38 Selecting the Well Read in the Read Height Optimization

3. Use a standard or sample position with a good signal or pipette liquid with a known maximum signal to a single well on the microplate used in the optimization. The concentration of the optimization sample should be at least ten times greater than the detection limit. The sample volume should be the same as that of samples measured in the protocol. If using a layout with standards, the standard well closest to the center of the plate is pre-selected. If not using a layout with standards, the first sample is pre-selected.

Note: When optimizing reading height for a fluorescence protocol, make sure the optimization sample is the same fluorescent substance the detection method is configured to detect.

- **4.** Load the plate into the instrument.
- **5.** In Prepare Labware, select the well containing the optimization sample (Figure 7-38).

6. Click **Next** to start the optimization. Optimization in Progress appears (Figure 7-39). The optimization may take several seconds or up to several minutes depending on the detection methods used.

🕘 Read Height Optimization	Wizar d	_ 🗆 🔀
	Optimization in Progress	
Prepare the Labware Optimize > Optimization Complete	Reading height is currently being optimized. Please wait.	
	Cancel < Back	Next >
Method Luminescence		

Figure 7-39 Read Height Optimization in Progress

7. When the read is finished, Optimization Complete appears, displaying the Optimized Read Height (Figure 7-40). While the optimization is in progress, click **Cancel** to stop the optimization read and close the wizard, if desired.

Read Height Optimization W	/izar d	_ 🗆 🗙
1	Optimization Complete	
Prepare the Labware Optimize	Optimization is complete. Click Save to save the optimized read height.	
Optimization Complete >	Optimized Read Height 5.36 mm Custom Read Height 5.36 () mm	
	Cancel Cancel Back	Save
Method Luminescence	Calicer Daux	5010

Figure 7-40 Read Height Optimization Completed

- 8. In the Optimization Complete window the **Optimized Read Height** is displayed. As desired, modify the **Custom Read Height**.
- **9.** Click **Save** to save the optimized read height in the protocol. The optimized read height is used for all subsequent runs of the protocol until reset by performing a new optimization or manually selecting a read height option.

Optimizing Read Height (SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform)

The SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform features an objective lens that may be moved up and down to optimize the read height used in luminescence, fluorescence intensity top and bottom, fluorescence polarization, and time-resolved fluorescence protocols. Read height is the distance between the top or bottom (using bottom reading) surface of the microplate being read and the surface of the objective lens. Optimizing read height matches the focus of the optics with the sample volume. This maximizes the raw signal, which yields the highest precision and maximum sensitivity.

Read height is optimized using the Read Height Optimization Wizard (Figure 7-41). A single sample with a known maximum signal is placed on the same type of microplate used in the protocol. The sample is measured using the same, or very similar, detection method used in the protocol.

The optimized read height is saved in the protocol and is used for all subsequent runs of the protocol until reset by performing a new optimization or manually selecting a read height option.

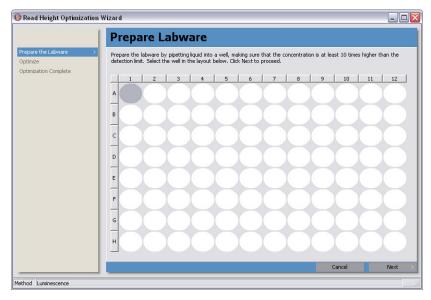
To optimize read height:

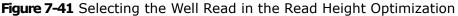
1. In Run Protocol, select **Optimize Read Height**. When clicking on Run, the Read Height Optimization Wizard appears.

-		
		4
12		
	_	

Note: SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform only — Optimize Read Height is not available for Luminescence detection cartridges. For Luminescence detection cartridges the optimum read height is the closest distance between the read head and the microplate, as derived from the labware definition, and confirmed by the plate height detection.

2. Select the well measured to perform the optimization. Prepare Labware appears (Figure 7-41).





3. Use a standard or sample position with a good signal or pipette liquid with a known maximum signal to a single well on the microplate used in the optimization. The concentration of the optimization sample should be at least ten times greater than the detection limit. The sample volume should be the same as that of samples measured in the protocol. If using a layout with standards, the middle most standard well is pre-selected. If not using a layout with standards, the first sample is pre-selected.



Note: When optimizing reading height for a fluorescence protocol, make sure the optimization sample is the same fluorescent substance the detection method is configured to detect.

- 4. Load the plate into the instrument.
- **5.** In Prepare Labware, select the well containing the optimization sample (Figure 7-41).
- **6.** Click **Next** to start the optimization. Optimization in Progress appears (Figure 7-42). The optimization may take several seconds or up to several minutes depending on the detection methods used.

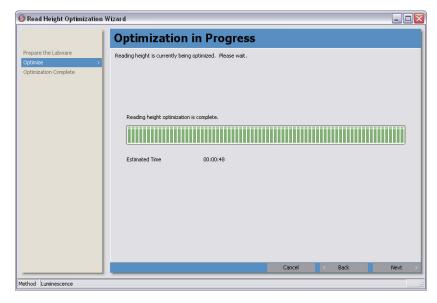


Figure 7-42 Read Height Optimization in Progress

7. When the read is finished, Optimization Complete appears, displaying the Optimized Read Height (Figure 7-43). While the optimization is in progress, click **Cancel** to stop the optimization read and close the wizard, if desired.

🛞 Read Height Optimization	Wizard	_ 🗆 🔀
	Optimization Complete	
Prepare the Labware Optimize	Optimization is complete. Click Save to save the optimized read height.	
Optimization Complete >	Optimized Read Height 5.36 mm Custom Read Height 5.36 💮 mm	
	Cancel < Back	Save
Method Luminescence		

Figure 7-43 Read Height Optimization Completed

8. In Optimization Complete, click **Save** to save the optimized read height in the protocol. The optimized read height is used for all subsequent runs of the protocol until reset by performing a new optimization or manually selecting a read height option.

Viewing the Run Protocol Runtime Display

Once a protocol run begins, the Run Protocol runtime display shows information about the status and results of the current run.

	Run Prot	ocol														
are to Run Protocol >																
	Elapsed Time Raw Data Graph	00:00:01		Curren	t Method:		Luminesc	ence								
	-Luminescence			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	
	Data		A	878400 OK	1090139 OK	583033 OK	1015622 OK	554877 OK	3138546 OK	3053097 OK	1916938 OK	2797268 OK	1544914 OK	1999911 OK	2572129 OK	
			В	3026329 OK	3660511 OK	1526129 OK	3079306 OK	441078 OK	2541329 OK	1090918 OK	3332396 OK	2960238 OK	981836 OK	2840049 OK	2872938 OK	
		D E F		C	3424270 OK	2705241 OK	3395391 OK	1275981 OK	2494005 OK	3196083 OK	1236139 OK	993109 OK	575596 OK	2160389 OK	1298508 OK	2865599 OK
			D	1016316 OK	1495914 OK	442735 OK	1796491 OK	1577760 OK	3312387 OK	2824740 OK	3052237 OK	2025157 OK	675376 OK	3288118 OK	3207433 OK	
			E	1184346 OK	516163 OK	3864077 OK	2536547 OK	2433983 OK	3879840 OK	2399864 OK	3896564 OK	2250090 OK	1710095 OK	1591351 OK	1849636 OK	
			F	3743154 OK	1777116 OK	3422933 OK	3601184 OK	308774 OK	1006802 OK	1996533 OK	865939 OK	2362002 OK	2660529 OK	2062990 OK	2945164 OK	
			2098593 OK	3294427 OK	1754636 OK	3647851 OK	2157096 OK	3787811 OK	847780 OK	2748893 OK	3417122 OK	187957 OK	91635 OK	1977841 OK		
				3332006	2699592	2559125	695756	3760525	1401944	615509	3306220				ed on 05/1 3800643	
			н	OK	0K	2559125 OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	0K	0K	0K	0K	OK	

Figure 7-44 Run Protocol Runtime Display

Run Protocol displays the following information:

- **Elapsed Time**: how much time has elapsed since the protocol started, in HH:MM:SS format.
- **Temperature**: the current temperature inside the instrument, in °C.
- **Current Method**: the current detection or preparation method that is being executed.
- **Raw Data** (tab): dynamically displays the raw data for the selected detection method as it is read.
- **Graph** (tab): dynamically graphs the raw data as it is read for Kinetic or Scan measurements.

The protocol run may be stopped at any time using the **Stop** button at the bottom right of the screen.

During certain preparation methods, such as **Wait** and **Pause**, a **Continue** or **Skip** button appears. The **Continue** button functions as described below depending on the Current Method:

• **Pause**: the protocol run pauses and displays a message. The protocol remains paused until the user selects **Continue** to resume the protocol (Figure 7-45).



Note: In Quantitation protocols using **Pre read low** or **Pre read high** for blank correction, **Pause** is used to exchange the blank plate with the measurement plate.

🖁 Run Protocol NewPro	itocol3										
	Run Proto	col									
Prepare to Run Run Protocol >											
	Elapsed Time (Raw Data Graphs	00:00:2	20		Tempera Current f				°C - Please to plate c		p_
	ABS ELISA@405		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
	Cycle 1	A	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	
		в	513	514	515	516	517	518	519	520	≡
		c	525	526	527	528	529	530	531	532	
		D	537	538	539	S40	541	542	543	544	
		E	549	S50	551	552	553	S54	555	556	~
		<		_						>	
										Stop	

Figure 7-45 Pause During a Protocol Run

• **Wait**: the protocols waits a predefined length of time as specified in the protocol definition before continuing the protocol run. The user may choose to end the wait and continue before the full length of time passes by clicking **Skip** (Figure 7-46).

	Run Proto	col								
repare to Run .un Protocol >			_							
	Elapsed Time	00:06:1 00:02:0			Tempera Current f			22.5 Waiting remain	• C : 143 sec	Skip
	Raw Data Graphs		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8 🔨
	Cycle 1	A	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58
		в	513	514	515	516	517	518	519	520 📄
		с	525	526	527	528	529	530	531	532
		D	537	538	539	540	541	542	543	544
		E	549	S50	S51	552	553	554	S55	556
		<								>

Figure 7-46 Wait During a Protocol Run

• Set Temperature: if the protocol is configured to set the temperature and Wait is True, the protocol pauses until the Set Temperature is reached. The user may resume the protocol at any time by clicking Skip, and the protocol continues at the current temperature; that is, it does not reach the desired Set Temperature (Figure 7-47).

Prepare to Run	Run Prot	0001								
Run Protocol >										
	Estimated Time	00:01:0)3		Tempera	ture:		30 °	С	Skip
	Elapsed Time	00:00:0)6		Current I	nethod:		Set Ter	nperature	•
	Raw Data Graphs									
	- ABS@260		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	Cycle 1	A	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58
		в	513	514	S15	516	517	518	519	520
		с	525	526	527	528	529	530	531	532
		D	537	538	539	540	541	542	543	544
		E	549	550	551	552	553	554	S55	556
		<								>

Figure 7-47 Set Temperature During a Protocol Run

Running a Protocol When Simulation Mode is Enabled

Running a protocol in simulation mode allows the protocol configuration to be tested using simulated data before performing the protocol on actual samples. Simulated data is either generated randomly or read from a data file.

Simulation mode is automatically enabled when the host computer is not connected to an instrument. When an instrument is connected, simulation mode may be enabled manually in Instruments. See Enabling Simulation Mode on page 56.

To run a protocol in simulation mode:

- **1.** In the Protocol Selection List, select the protocol to run.
- 2. From the tool bar, click Run the selected protocol.

ſ	U	U	U	U	
ľ					1
	E				
	1				
					0

Note: When running an Analysis protocol with variables configured, Variables appears as the first screen in Run Protocol. Change the values of the variables, if desired, and click **Next** to continue. Prepare to Run appears.

OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Run the selected protocol**. OR

Right-click on the selected protocol and select Run the selected protocol.

3. Prepare to Run appears (Figure 7-48).

Run Protocol x_TRF_	Europium Chelate 96wel		
Prepare to Run >	Click Run to run the protoc Result Name Plate is lidded # Samples to measure # Plates to read Read Sample ID 's Eject Plate Carrier Close Plate Carrier	ocol. 200805620-077340 C C Simulation Properties C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	
	Run the selected protocol	Optimization Features Do Labware Optimization before Run. Labware Optimization should be performed every temperformed on \$/11/2007 Do Labware ID Adjust before Run. Read Height adjustment should be performed on ead Universe To the start of	h

Figure 7-48 Preparing to Run a Protocol in Simulation Mode

- 4. Enter a new unique Result Name, if desired.
- **5.** Select **Check to generate random data** to run the protocol using random data generated by the software, if desired.
- 6. In Use this data simulation file for this read:
 - Leave the directory path of the simulated data path as configured to use the data file selected in Software Settings. See Selecting Simulated Data Files on page 35.
 - Browse to the location where the desired data file is saved and select it.

1		ì
	_	

Note: Results from prior measurements saved in .dat format may be used as simulated data files. See **Configuring Output Settings**. Simulated data files are used when the number of measurement points in the simulated protocol run is the same as those present in the data file. When the number of measurement points is different, the software generates random data.

When a different simulated data file is selected in Prepare to Run Protocol, the file is used for the current simulated run only. After the simulated run has finished, the data file defaults to the file selected in Software Settings. See **Selecting Simulated Data Files**.

7. Click **Run** or **Next** to run the selected protocol.

Editing Protocols

Parameters configured in a protocol may be edited. When the GxP Permissions module is enabled on the system, signed protocols may not be edited.



Note: When GxP Permissions is enabled on the system, only users assigned a role containing the Edit permission may edit protocol definitions. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76 for more information about roles and permissions.

To edit a protocol:

- 1. In the Protocol Selection List, select the protocol to edit.
- 2. From the tool bar, click Edit the selected protocol.
 - OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Edit the selected protocol**. OR

Right-click on the selected protocol and select **Edit the selected protocol**. OR

Double-click on the selected protocol.

3. The Edit Protocol window appears (Figure 7-49).

General	Settings	
Please enter a nam	e and notes for this protocol.	
Probable Note a Lann Protocol name Date Created Date Edited Date Edited Notes	y, JP, Placescin Pd 1536wel 1.5mn Fridar, May 11, 2007 Tuesday, May 11, 2007 Fridar, May 11, 2007	1
	Cancel	Next >
	Please enter a name Protocol name Date Created Date Edited Date last run Notes	Protocol name x_PF_PLorescen Pd 1556vel 1.5mn Date Crasted Finday, May 11, 2007 Date Edited Torsday, August 14, 2007 Date Edited Torsday, May 11, 2007 Run Notes

Figure 7-49 Editing an Fluorescence Polarization Protocol

- **4.** Edit the parameters in each Edit Protocol screen as desired. See Creating Protocols on page 146 for detailed information about configuring protocol parameters.
- 5. Click Save to close Edit Protocol and save the changes.

Copying Protocols

Copies may be made of existing protocols. A copy of an existing protocol may be used as a template for a new protocol using the same technique.

•	U	U	U	
		_		

Note: When GxP Permissions is enabled on the system, only users assigned a role containing the Copy permission may create copies of protocols. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76 for more information about roles and permissions.

Signed protocols may be copied. Copies of signed protocols are unsigned and may be edited.

To make a copy of a protocol:

- **1.** In the Protocol Selection List, select the protocol to copy.
- From the tool bar, click Make a copy of the selected protocol. A copy of the selected protocol appears in the Protocol Selection List. OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Make a copy of the selected protocol**. OR

Right-click on the selected protocol and select **Make a copy of the selected protocol**.

Note: The default name format for copied protocols is Copy of OriginalName. To change the name, open the protocol for editing and enter the new protocol name. See Editing Protocols on page 211.

Deleting Protocols

Protocols that are no longer used to perform measurements may be deleted from the Protocol Selection List. When the optional GxP Permissions module is enabled on the system, signed protocols may not be deleted.



Note: When GxP Permissions is enabled on the system, only users assigned a role containing the Delete permission may delete protocols. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76 for more information about roles and permissions.

To delete a user-defined protocol:

- **1.** In the Protocol Selection List, select the protocol to delete.
- 2. From the tool bar, click Delete the selected protocol.
 - OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Delete the selected protocol**. OR

Right-click on the selected protocol and select **Delete the selected protocol**.

- **3.** The delete message dialog appears.
- **4.** Click **Yes** to delete the selected protocol. The protocol is moved to the Trash list (to permanently remove the protocol from the database see Deleting and Restoring Items on page 48.

ſ	H	H	H	h	١
Γ					
L					ļ

Note: Multiple protocols may be selected by holding down the CTRL key while selecting each protocol desired.

Printing Protocol Configuration Information

Information about the protocol configuration and sample layout may be printed separately from measurement results.

To print protocol configuration information:

- 1. In the Protocol Selection List, select the protocol to print.
- 2. From the tool bar, click Print.
 - OR

From the menu bar select **Actions > Print the selected protocol**. OR

Right-click on the selected protocol and select Print the selected protocol.

U	Ð	U	•	h
				1
÷	_	_		
2				
				١,

Note: Depending on how Print Settings are configured, Print or Print Preview may display before the protocol configuration prints. See Configuring Print Settings on page 38 for more information about enabling and disabling Print and Print Preview.

3. If **Show Printer Settings** and **Print Preview** are not enabled in Print Settings, no additional configuration is required. OR

If the Print dialog appears, configure printing options as desired and click $\ensuremath{\textbf{OK}}$

-	
_	

Note: Print is the dialog box that appears when Show Printer Settings is selected.

OR

If the Print Preview dialog appears, use the tool bar controls to change the magnification, layout view, or pages displayed, if desired.

- **4.** In the Print Preview dialog, click **Print** to print out the measurement results.
- 5. In the Print Preview dialog, click **Close** to close the window.



Note: Clicking Close without first clicking Print cancels printing.

Exporting and Importing Protocols

A protocol can be exported to an XML file, which may be imported at a later time to restore the configuration saved in the file or shared with a copy of Multi-Mode Analysis Software installed on another system. Detection methods and labware configurations used in the protocol are also saved in the export file.

Protocols that use default detection methods and labware installed with Multi-Mode Analysis Software may be imported and exported; however, default methods and labware are not imported with the protocol because these items are present on all systems and may not be edited, deleted, or overwritten.

4	4	-	-
Ľ	л	л	-
Г			

Note: When GxP Permissions is enabled, signed protocols may be exported for use on another system; however, electronic signatures attached to the protocol are not retained, which allows the protocol to be edited. Importing a signed method to the system from which it was originally exported is not permitted because signed methods may not be deleted or overwritten.

To export a protocol:

- 1. In the Protocol Selection List, select the protocol to export.
- 2. From the File menu, click **Export > Protocol**. The Browse for Folder dialog appears.
- **3.** In the Browse for Folder dialog, browse to the folder where the exported protocol will be saved.

OR

Click **Make New Folder** to create a new folder where the exported protocol will be saved.

 Click OK to export the protocol. The exported protocol is saved using the default file name format, Protocol_ProtocolName.xml. To import the file at a later date, the filename must not be changed.

To import a protocol from an exported XML file:

- **1.** From the File menu, select **Import > Protocol**. The Open dialog appears.
- 2. In the Open dialog, browse to and select the desired XML file to import.
- **3.** Click **Open**. The protocol, as well as detection methods and labware used in the protocol, are imported. Any default detection methods or labware used in the protocol are not imported because default methods and labware may not be edited, deleted, or overwritten. Instead, the imported protocol uses the same default methods and labware stored in the software.

Viewing Measurement Results



Overview

Measurement results from each protocol run are stored in the Multi-Mode Analysis Software database and are accessed from the Results Selection List (Figure 8-1), which also provides access to result actions and the ability to search for specific results based on names and/or dates.

Hulti-Mode Analysis Software				[
	View 📙 Print				
	Results S	Selection Lis	st		
Protocols	Result Name	Measured	Evaluated	Protocol Name	Instr
1100000	20100915-072043	9/15/2010 7:21:05 AM	9/15/2010 7:21:12 AM	x_FilterMaxF5_Fluor_FI_Top_384well_quick	Filter
Detection Methods	20100915-042854	9/15/2010 4:26:30 AM	9/15/2010 4:26:30 AM	Validation Plate	Filter
	20100915-043759 20100915-044323	9/15/2010 4:36:42 AM 9/15/2010 4:43:05 AM	9/15/2010 4:36:42 AM 9/15/2010 4:43:05 AM	Validation Plate Validation Plate	Spe Filte
🗡 Results	20100913-044323	9/13/2010 4.43.03 Mil	913/2010 1.13.03 Mil	Validation Frace	T ICO
Labware					
Notruments					
对 Trash					
	<				>
	,				
	Result Name	Like	~		Go
	Date	Less Than or Equal	9/15/2010 💙		30
	Protocol name	Like	 Image: A state of the state of the		Clear
XPTEST01 🔚 FilterMax F5 - Simulat				14 MB 🗇 Excitation: 1 2 Emis	-

Figure 8-1 Accessing Measurement Result Actions

Measurement results selected from the list are viewed in the Result Viewer, which, depending on measurement type, displays raw data from each measurement technique, measurement cycle or point, reduced data, and graphs. Results calculated using a data reduction method may be reevaluated using different parameters. Results may be reevaluated by editing analysis parameters configured in the protocol.

Result actions covered in this section include:

- Viewing Measurement Results in the Result Viewer on page 217
- Viewing and Reevaluating Results from an Analysis Application on page 229
- Viewing Exported Measurement Results on page 235



Note: This section includes viewing measurement results exported to Microsoft Excel from the Result Viewer and results exported to XML or data files at the completion of a protocol run.

- Signing Measurement Results on page 238
- Deleting Measurement Results on page 239
- Printing Measurement Results on page 239

To view measurement results:

- **1.** From the navigation pane, click **Results**. The Results Selection List appears (Figure 8-1).
- In the Results Selection List, select the desired results and from the tool bar, click View. The Result Viewer appears (Figure 8-2).
 OR

Use the search options to locate specific results. Table 8-1 describes the search options available. Results matching the search parameters appear in the Results Selection List.

Table 8-1 Measurement Results Search Options

Search Option	Description
Result Name	Enter a partial or complete Result Name. Searching for result names may also be limited to specific dates configured in Date.
Date	Select the desired range option: Less Than or Equal, Equal, Greater Than or Equal, or Between, then select the desired dates.
Protocol Name	Enter a partial or complete Protocol Name. Searching for protocol names may also be limited to specific dates configured in Date.
Go	Perform the search. Matching results appear in the Results Selection List.
Clear	Clear search results and display all measurement results in the Results Selection List.

Viewing Measurement Results in the Result Viewer

Measurement results accessed from the Results Selection List are viewed in the Result Viewer (Figure 8-2). Results are displayed in a series of tabs. The tabs displayed depend on the measurement types configured in the protocol; for example, reduced data is not displayed when data reduction is not configured.

Results may also be printed, saved, or exported to a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet using the Result Viewer actions. Results calculated using data reduction may be reevaluated by editing data reduction parameters or selecting a different method.

🛞 Result Viewer [201009	915-072043] - Fi	ilterMax F5/Simula	ote	i Data								
📙 📉 · 🗞												
1	Data											
Data > Layout Settings	View measurement	results and graphs in I	:he	tabs below	<i>ı</i> .							
	Raw data Edit Blanked Data Reduced Data Graph View											
		_Fluor_Int_Top 100ms		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	
	Data		A	1353479 OK	1137673 OK	1051850 OK	2501503 OK	1853847 OK	3713495 OK	585242 OK	3802 C	
			В	759882 OK	2968796 OK	931373 OK	3142640 OK	3711521 OK	431631 OK	132053 OK	308: C	
			С	2541174 OK	3528646 OK	3963880 OK	3888916 OK	1014471 OK	2026410 OK	784247 OK	1054 C	
		D	3583769 OK	64250 OK	3628029 OK	1504675 OK	380176 OK	3990622 OK	944307 OK	3968 C		
			Е	329488 OK	1965863 OK	3019299 OK	1352320 OK	539480 OK	328998 OK	3413362 OK	531 C	
			F	2753817 OK	1047624 OK	152729 OK	2228966 OK	3880777 OK	1169191 OK	3290294 OK	167: C	
			G	3825461 OK	329307 OK	1764005 OK	3638773 OK	1843233 OK	410860 OK	3090697 OK	421 C	
			н	2345059 OK	1582591 OK	617042 OK	771416 OK	3330451 OK	278611 OK	156660 OK	163: C	
			Ι	3418750 OK	2141419 OK	1235619 OK	1304056 OK	3827019 OK	2104188 OK	2287384 OK	1565 C	~
	<	>	<								>	
								Cano	:el	1	Vext	>

Figure 8-2 Viewing Raw Data

This section covers Result Viewer functionality provided in the Data screen, which is displayed for analysis applications, including:

- Viewing Raw Data on page 218
- Viewing Blanked Data on page 219
- Viewing Reduced Data on page 221
- Viewing Mean Data on page 223
- Viewing Graphs on page 224
- Recalculating Data Reduction on page 227
- Exporting Measurement Results to Microsoft Excel on page 228
- Saving Measurement Results on page 228



Note: The Result Viewer also appears transformed measurement results for analysis options configured in the protocol. See Viewing and Reevaluating Results from an Analysis Application on page 229.

Viewing Raw Data

The Raw Data tab appears all data measured during the protocol run (Figure 8-3). Depending on the measurement types configured in the protocol, the left pane lists all detection methods, measurement cycles, or wells in a tree view. Selecting a method, cycle, or well displays measured values and status in the right panel. A result may be rejected as an outlier when the value falls outside of the expected result.



Note: Results for single-point measurements are displayed in Raw Data.

To view raw data:

1. Select the Raw Data tab, if necessary.

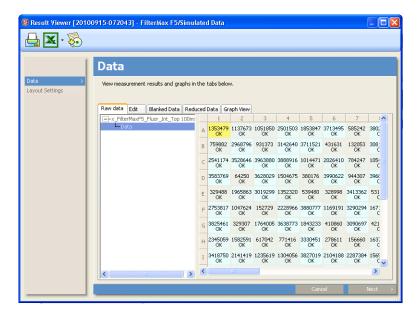


Figure 8-3 Viewing Raw Data

2. From the tree view in the left pane, select the detection method, measurement cycle, or well desired to view. Results and status appear in the right pane. Table 8-2 describes the status indicators that may be displayed.

Table 8-2 Wel	Status	Indicators
---------------	--------	------------

Status	Description
ОК	The sample was measured successfully.
Error	The sample was not measured because an instrument error occurred.
Overflow	No result is available because the value exceeds the indication limit.
Underflow	No result is available because reduced data could not be calculated.
Extrapolated	The result fell within the extrapolation percentage set for a standard curve.
Not Evaluated	The measurement result was not evaluated.
Rejected	The sample was rejected as an outlier by a user. Samples may be rejected in any tab displaying a matrix view of measurement results.
Unused	The sample was not selected for measurement in the protocol.

Viewing Blanked Data

The Blanked Data tab displays the well identifier, and the blanked data for each well measured during the protocol run (Raw Data – Blank Data = Blanked Data). The Blanked Data tab displays this information in a matrix corresponding to the plate layout (Figure 8-4). Depending on the measurement types configured in the protocol, the left pane lists all detection methods, measurement cycles, or wells in a tree view. Selecting a method, cycle, or well displays measured values and status in the right panel.

_	b
	-

Note: The Blanked Data tab is only available if the plate layout has blank wells specified in the plate layout.

To view blanked data:

1. Select the Blanked Data tab, if necessary.

Result Viewer [20100!)15-072043] - Fi	lterMax F5/S	Simulate	d Data							
	Data										
Data >	View measurement	results and gra	phs in the	tabs belo	Ν.						
	Raw data Edit	Blanked Data	Reduced	Data Gr	aph View						
		Fluor_Int_Top 1	100m:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
	Data		A	-637680 OK	1991159 OK	1991159 OK	1991159 OK	1991159 OK	1991159 OK	1991159 OK	199: C
			В	1991159 OK	199: C						
			C	1991159 OK	199: 🗉 C						
			D	1991159 OK	199: C						
			E	1991159 OK	199: C						
			F	1991159 OK	199: C						
			G	1991159 OK	199: C						
			н	1991159 OK	199: C						
			I	1991159 OK	199: C 🗸						
	<		> <								>
								Cano	:el	1	Vext

Figure 8-4 Viewing Blanked Data

2. From the tree view in the left pane, select the detection method, measurement cycle, or well desired to view. Blank results and the well status appear in the right pane. Table 8-3 describes the status indicators that may be displayed.

Status	Description
ОК	The sample was measured successfully.
Error	The sample was not measured because an instrument error occurred.
Overflow	No result is available because the value exceeds the indication limit.
Underflow	No result is available because reduced data could not be calculated.
Extrapolated	The result fell within the extrapolation percentage set for a standard curve.
Not Evaluated	The measurement result was not evaluated.
Rejected	The sample was rejected as an outlier by a user. Samples may be rejected in any tab displaying a matrix view of measurement results.
Unused	The sample was not selected for measurement in the protocol.

Table 8-3 Well Status Indicators

Viewing Reduced Data

The Reduced Data tab is displayed when the detection methods configured in the protocol use data reductions (Figure 8-5). You can view PathCheck® Pathlength Measurement Technology adjusted results in the Reduced Data tab. Wells may also be rejected as outliers when the calculated value falls outside of the expected result. Reduced data for the plate may be recalculated with outliers removed, if desired.

Result Viewer [20100]	0915-072043] - Filt	erMax F5/Sir	nulate	d Data							
🗕 💌 · 🗞											
	Data										
Dota > Layout Settings View measurement results and graphs in the tabs below.											
	Raw data Edit E	Blanked Data	Reduced	Data Gra	aph View						
	-A1 - (RFU)			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
			A	C1	B 1991159 OK	B 1991159 OK	B 1991159 OK	B 1991159 OK	B 1991159 OK	B 1991159 OK	199
			В	B 1991159 OK	В	1991159 OK	В	1991159 OK	в	B 1991159 OK	199
			C	B 1991159 OK	1991159 OK	1991159 OK	1991159 OK	B 1991159 OK	B 1991159 OK	B 1991159 OK	199
			D	1991159 OK	OK	В 1991159 ОК	В 1991159 ОК	B 1991159 OK	B 1991159 OK	B 1991159 OK	199: C
			E	1991159 OK	1991159 OK	1991159 OK	В 1991159 ОК	B 1991159 OK	1991159 OK	B 1991159 OK	199
				OK	OK	1991159 OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	C
				OK	OK	1991159 OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	C
			н	OK	OK	B 1991159 OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	199. C
			I	1991159 OK	1991159 OK	1991159 OK	1991159 OK	B 1991159 OK	B 1991159 OK	1991159 OK	199 C 🗸
			<								>
	,							Cano	el		vext >

Figure 8-5 Viewing Reduced Data for a measurement Performed in a Multiwavelength Protocol



Note: Reduced data may be also shown as 2D or 3D graphic by clicking the graphic symbol at the top left corner of the plate grid.

For a Quantitation protocol, each Quantitation application that was performed as part of the protocol is listed in Reduced Data. Results for each application type can be viewed by selecting the desired application.

Result Viewer [2010	0916-000832] - FilterMax	(F5/	Simula	ted Da	ta										
Data > Layout Settings	Data View measurement results a				below										
	A1 - REDUCTION 1 Mean(OI		1 Grapi	2 View	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	~
	B1 - REDUCTION 2 Delta(OC C1 - RECUCTION 3 Max 300 ID1 - REDUCTION 4 Average	A B C D E F G H	525	526 5.3 1456 -3 1049 24 00K C 550 5 1049 24 00K C 574 -3 00K C 575 -2 00K C 575 -2 00K C 576 -2 1770 -5 1770 -5	27 27 120 2 51 2 536 2 537 59 52 59 537 59 52 59 5	528 2456 OK 552 OK 576 3312 OK 100 766 6 3312 OK 124 2350 OK 124 2350 OK 124 2350 OK 148 2692 OK 172 3308 OK	529 -376 553 -1948 OK 577 -2979 OK 5101 2753 OK 5125 -2349 OK 5125 -2349 OK 5149 2082 OK 5173 -337 OK	530 -2015 S54 -2901 OK 578 -2963 OK 5126 2895 OK 5126 2895 OK 5126 2895 OK 51515 OK	57 2384 OK 551 555 555 555 555 555 555 555 555 55	58 27355 0K 532 2619 0K 5566 -27255 0K 5580 0K 5104 2549 0K 5122 23288 0K 5152 23288 0K 5152 23280 0K 5152 23280 0K 5152 23280 0K 5152 23280 0K 5152 515 515 515 515 515 515 515 515 51	59 -3420 533 -2844 557 -2993 581 3710 5105 -356 51286 5153 306 5153 -306 51778 -306 51278	510 -3782 OK 534 2084 OK 558 558 558 558 558 558 558 558 558 55	511 2138 0K 535 559 559 3209 0K 559 3209 0K 559 3209 0K 5131 0K 5131 0K 5135 5179 2082 0K 5179 2082 0K 5179 2082 0K 5155 515 515 559 3281 0K 515 559 3281 0K 559 555 559 3281 0K 559 555 559 3281 0K 559 555 559 3281 0K 559 559 559 559 559 559 559 559 559 55	512 -3730 S36 2743 S45 560 2366 OK 5100 S150 OK 5132 CK 5136 S150 OK 5132 OK 51302 OK 5180 -3022 OK 5180 -3022 OK 5120 A S120 A S120 A S120 A S12 S12 S12 S12 S12 S12 S12 S12 S12 S12	CUN CUN CUN NUN Nun Nun Nun Nun
	<	<													>
											Cance	ł		Ne:	<t i<="" td=""></t>

Figure 8-6 Viewing Reduced Data for a Measurement Performed in a Quantitation protocol

To view reduced data, reject outliers, and recalculate reduced data:

- 1. Select the Reduced Data tab, if necessary.
- **2.** If multiple detection methods with data reduction techniques are configured in the protocol, select the desired data reduction technique from the left pane. Reduced data for selected method appear in the right pane.

OR

For a Quantitation protocol, if multiple Quantitation applications are selected for the protocol, select the desired application. Reduced data for the selected Quantitation application is displayed.

3. To reject a well as an outlier, right-click on the desired well and select **Reject Well**. A red X appears over the well and the Reevaluate current measurement results button appears on the tool bar.

	_	-	•
L			

Note: Multiple wells may be rejected as outliers. Rejected wells may be included in the measurement results again by right-clicking on each well desired and selecting **Accept Well**.

4. From the tool bar, click **Reevaluate current measurement results** to recalculate the results with outliers removed.

1	ł	ł	ł	ł
L				

Note: The **Reevaluate** button appears on the tool bar only when a parameter in the results, such as data reduction technique, has been edited.

Viewing Mean Data

The Mean Data and Mean Data List tabs display the well identifier, mean (reduced) value, well status, coefficient of variation (CV%), and standard deviation for replicate groups. The Mean Data tab displays this information in a matrix corresponding to the plate layout (Figure 8-7); the Mean Data List tab displays the same information in a list. Mean data are calculated and displayed for each result of the data reduction.

_				
	-0	U	U	1
				1
		_	_	

Note: The Mean Data tab is only available if the protocol has replicates in the plate layout.

Wells may be rejected as outliers when the calculated value falls outside the expected result. The results may be recalculated with outliers removed, if desired.

🚇 Result Viewer [2010	0915-231244] -	FilterMax F5/S	imulated Data					
📙 📉 · 🗞								
Data >	Data	ent results and grap	he in the tabe he					
Layout Settings	Raw data Edit	Reduced Data		an Data List	Graph View			
	Result List		Show Status			1		
	1 0,941 A OK NaN%	2 3 0.084 0.889 OK OK NaN% NaN%	4 5 0.652 2.09 0K 0K NaN% NaN	OK	7 U.242 OK 18.37% 70 3.#45	8 9 0.142 2.17 OK OK 0.711% NaN 2.938 3.18	OK	11 A 1.779 OK NaN%
	B NaN% 2:271 B OK NaN% 0:440 C OK	NaN% NaN% 3.523 T.923 OK OK NaN% NaN% T.878 2.493 OK OK	NaN% NaN 0.535 3.11 OK OK NaN% NaN 2.279 3.90 OK OK	6 10.865% 5 1.567 OK	5.562% 0 1.654 OK	0K 0K 0.843% NaN 2.228 T.57 0K 0K	OK 6 NaN% 1 10:466 OK	NaN% 2:388 OK NaN% T:422 OK
	NaN% T:224 D OK NaN% 2:172 F OK	NaN% NaN% 0:193 0:197 OK OK NaN% NaN% 0:675 2:552 OK OK	NaN% NaN° 2:034 0:20 OK OK NaN% NaN° 0:000 1:29 OK OK	5 2.428 OK	78 525% 28	1.837 2.53 OK OK	0 T.694 OK 6 NaN%	NaN% 2:588 OK NaN% 0:242 OK
	F NaN% T:043 F OK NaN%	NaN% NaN% T.994 U.166 OK OK NaN% NaN% T.547 2.749	NaN% NaN 10:890 10:26 OK OK NaN% NaN	6 NaN% 9 10:552 OK	NaN% 1 0.826 OK	NaN% NaN? T.8D4 2.1D OK OK	6 43.362% 1 3.326 OK	18.37% 3.#45 OK
	G 3:383 OK NaN% 2:736	0K 0K NaN% NaN% 3:199 3:930	2:312 0:09 OK OK NaN% NaN 2:948 3:64	6 NaN%	NaN%	NaN% NaN 2:746 3:28 OK OK NaN% NaN 3:347 3:98	6 25.089%	OK 132.27% 2.226
						Can	el	Next >

Figure 8-7 Viewing Mean Data

To view mean data:

- 1. Select the Mean Data tab, if necessary.
- 2. Select **Show Status** to show the measurement status for each well, if desired. Table 8-2 describes the status indicators that may be displayed.
- 3. Select Show Well Identifier to show identifiers for each well, if desired.
- To reject a well as an outlier, right-click on the desired well and select Reject Well. A red X appears over the well and the Reevaluate current measurement results button activates on the tool bar.

-	
	_
	- 1
_	

Note: Multiple wells may be rejected as outliers. Rejected wells may be included in the measurement results again by right-clicking on each well desired and selecting **Accept Well**.

5. Click **Reevaluate current measurement results** to recalculate the results with outliers removed.



Note: The **Reevaluate** button appears on the tool bar only when a parameter in the results, such as an outlier, has been changed.

•	•	•	•
•	-	-	
E			

Note: If Sample-ID was used on the run protocol screen, Sample-ID is also displayed here.

Viewing Graphs

The Graphs tab displays graphs for all measured wells on a plate (Figure 8-8). The detection methods configured in the protocol determine the types of graphs displayed.

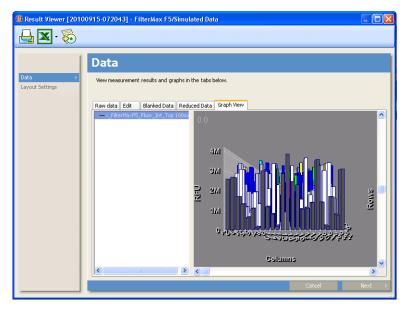


Figure 8-8 Viewing Kinetic Measurement Graphs

Detailed graphs for individual samples, all samples in a column or row, or all samples on the plate may be viewed and printed. To view detailed graphs for:

• **an individual sample**: click in the desired well. Depending on measurement type, a two- or three-dimensional graph of the selected result appears. See Viewing Two-Dimensional Graphs on page 225 or Viewing Three-Dimensional Graphs on page 226.

4	£	•	•	٠
	-	-	-	-
1				

Note: Detailed graphs for individual samples may be viewed for all measurement types, even when the graphs displayed appear to be empty.

• **a row or column**: click in the desired row or column header. A threedimensional graph of results for the row or column appears. See Viewing Three-Dimensional Graphs on page 226.



Note: Rows and columns may not be selected for multiwavelength and area scan measurement results.

• **all samples on the plate**: click in the upper left corner of the plate layout (Figure 8-10). A three-dimensional graph of all results on the plate appears. See Viewing Three-Dimensional Graphs on page 226.

-	

Note: All samples may not be selected for multiwavelength and area scan measurement results.

Viewing Two-Dimensional Graphs

Results for individual single-point, kinetic, and linear scan measurements are displayed in two-dimensional graphs (Figure 8-9). Two-dimensional graphs may be printed.



Figure 8-9 Viewing a Two-Dimensional Absorbance Graph

To print the graph:

1. From the File menu, select Print.

Note: Depending on how Print Settings are configured, Print and/or Print Preview may display before the protocol configuration prints. See Configuring Print Settings on page 38 for more information about enabling and disabling Print and Print Preview.

2. If **Show Printer Settings** and **Print Preview** are not enabled in Print Settings, the graph prints automatically.

OR

If the Print dialog appears, configure printing options as desired and click $\ensuremath{\text{OK}}$

	U	U	U	
L E				

Note: Print is the dialog box that appears when **Show Printer Settings** is selected.

OR

If Print Preview appears, use the tool bar controls to change the magnification, layout view, or pages displayed, if desired. See Printing Measurement Results on page 239 for more information about Print Preview.

Viewing Three-Dimensional Graphs

Selecting an individual area scan graph, a row, column, or all samples in the Graph tab displays a three-dimensional graph (Figure 8-10). Three-dimensional graphs may be rotated horizontally or vertically and printed.

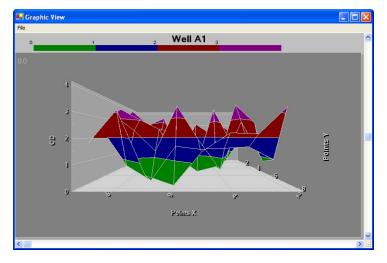


Figure 8-10 Viewing a Three-Dimensional Area Scan Graph

To rotate the graph:

- **1.** Use the vertical scroll bar to rotate the graph vertically.
- **2.** Use the horizontal scroll bar to rotate the graph horizontally.
- **3.** Double-click on the graph to start and stop a continuous animated horizontal rotation of the graph.

To print the graph:

- **1.** From the File menu, click **Print**.
 - OR

Right-click on the graph and select **Export Dialog** and then select **Print**.

ł	
	2

Note: Depending on how Print Settings are configured, Print and/or Print Preview may display before the protocol configuration prints. See Configuring Print Settings on page 38 for more information about enabling and disabling Print and Print Preview.

2. If **Show Printer Settings** and **Print Preview** are not enabled in Print Settings, the graph prints automatically.

OR

If the Print dialog appears, configure printing options as desired and click \mathbf{OK} .



Note: Print is the dialog box that appears when **Show Printer Settings** is selected.

OR

If the Print Preview dialog appears, use the tool bar controls to change the magnification, layout view, or pages displayed, if desired. See Printing Measurement Results on page 239 for more information about Print Preview.

Recalculating Data Reduction

The Edit tab allows reduced data to be recalculated by editing the parameters of the current data reduction method or by selecting a different data reduction method (Figure 8-11). Data reduction may be recalculated for any detection method configured with data reduction in the protocol.

Result Viewer [20100]	915-224311] - FilterMax F5/Simulated Data	
실 💌 - 🗞 🗯	Ŵ	
Data > Layout Settings	Data View measurement results and graphs in the tabs below. Rew data Edit Reduced Data Graph View Press F1 for more information about data reduction functions Group1 First Pass First Pass Functions Basis of Evu Pre-Read M Name of Da Notes Add new Item	Add new Pass Add n

Figure 8-11 Changing Data Reduction Parameters in the Results Viewer

To change parameters:

1. Click the **Edit** tab, if necessary.



Note: Refer to Data Reduction Techniques on page 241 for details about the data reduction methods available for different measurement types.

- **2.** In the Edit tab, click **Report Options** and select the method information and measurement results data included in printouts:
 - **Method Information**: details about the configured method, including technique type and filters used.
 - Graph: graphs of results for all measured samples.
 - Raw Data: results from each detection method, kinetic cycle, or well scanned.
- **3.** Click **Reevaluate current measurement results** to recalculate the results using the new data reduction configuration.



Note: The **Reevaluate** button appears on the tool bar only when a parameter in the results, such as a data reduction technique, has been edited.

Exporting Measurement Results to Microsoft Excel

Results displayed in the Result Viewer may be exported to Microsoft Excel. Exported results are saved in the directory selected in Directory Settings. See Selecting a Directory for Saving Exported Measurement Results on page 37.

To export results to Excel:

- 1. From the tool bar, select **Export the current measurement results to Excel**. Excel opens automatically.
- **2.** In Excel, note that exported results appear in multiple workbooks. A workbook may contain general information and raw data for a single detection method, or general information and reduced data.

Ľ		

Note: See Exporting Measurement Results to Microsoft Excel on page 228 for information about viewing exported results in Excel.

Saving Measurement Results

The measurement results currently being viewed may be saved to the database from within the Result Viewer, which allows results that have been reevaluated by editing data reduction or analysis parameters to be saved with a different name. Optionally, parameters edited in the Result Viewer may be saved in the original protocol definition.

To save measurement results:

- **1.** From the tool bar, click **Save the current measurement results to the database**. The question dialog appears, asking if the existing results should be overwritten.
- Click Yes to overwrite existing results. The results are overwritten and a message dialog appears, asking if parameters edited in the Result Viewer should also be saved to the protocol definition. Proceed to Step 3.



Note: When GxP Permissions is enabled on the system, measurement results that have been signed may not be overwritten. See Signing Measurement Results for more information about signing results.

OR

Click **No** to save the results with a different name. Result Name appears.

- **3.** Enter a new name for the results and click **OK**. The results are saved to the database. The message dialog appears, asking if parameters edited in the Result Viewer should also be saved to the protocol definition.
- 4. Click Yes to save the new parameters to the protocol definition.

Note: When GxP Permissions is enabled on the system, parameters changed in the Result Viewer may not be saved to protocols that have been signed.

OR

Click **No** to ignore any changes made and retain the original parameters configured in the protocol.

Viewing and Reevaluating Results from an Analysis Application

The Result Viewer appears measurement results, transformed data from the analysis options configured in the protocol, and the parameters currently configured for each analysis option.

Multiple "what if?" analyses on transformed data may be performed by editing the parameters configured for an analysis option and then reevaluating the data with the new parameters.

This section covers:

- Viewing Results From an Analysis Protocol on page 230
- Reevaluating Results from an Analysis Protocol on page 233

	υ	U	υ	1
				1
12				

Note: See Viewing Measurement Results in the Result Viewer on page 217 for information about viewing results reported in the Data screen, recalculating data reduction, and exporting and saving results.

Viewing Results From an Analysis Protocol

All analysis options configured in the protocol appear in the navigation pane of the Result Viewer (Figure 8-12). Transformed data and parameters for the selected analysis option appear in a series of tabs.

To view analysis results and parameters:

1. In the navigation pane, select the desired analysis option. Only analysis options configured in the protocol are listed. A series of tabs with results from the selected analysis option appears (Figure 8-12).

🛓 💌 · 🗞												
ariables ata ansformation > oncentration	Transf View transfor Layout View			esults or e	edit the tr	ansforma	tion formu	la if reev.	aluating th	ne results	is desire	d.
utoff	-Result List											
alidation	🔽 Show W	'ell Identifi	er	🗹 Shoi	w Status							
	OK 53 C 2429894 D 2429894 OK 55 E 2429894 OK 55 F 2429894 OK 55 F 2429894 OK 57 57	OK 510 2429894 OK 511 2429894 OK 512 2429894 OK 513 2429894 OK 513	OK 518 2429894 OK 519 2429894 OK 520 2429894 OK 521 2429894 OK 522 2429894 OK 522	OK 535 2429894 OK 536 2429894 OK 537 2429894 OK 538 2429894 OK 539 2429894 OK 540	OK 526 2429894 OK 527 2429894 OK 528 2429894 OK 530 2429894 OK 531	OK 547 2429894 OK 548 2429894 OK 559 2429894 OK 551 2429894 OK 551 2429894 OK 551	OK 560 2429894 OK 561 2429894 OK 562 2429894 OK 563 2429894 OK 564	OK 571 2429894 OK 572 2429894 OK 573 2429894 OK 575 2429894 OK 575 2429894 OK 575	OK 583 2429894 OK 585 2429894 OK 585 2429894 OK 586 2429894 OK 587 2429894 OK 588	OK 543 2429894 OK 544 2429894 OK 545 2429894 OK 547 2429894 OK 547 2429894 OK 548	OK 5555 2429894 OK 556 2429894 OK 557 2429894 OK 558 2429894 OK 559 2429894 OK 559	2420 2420 2420 2420 2420 2420 2420 2420
			_	_			Cance	al and	/ F	ack	-	Next

Figure 8-12 Viewing Existing Transformation Parameters in the Results Viewer

2. Select the tab desired to view. Table 8-4 describes each tab and lists which analysis options display the tab.

Tab	Description	displays In
Layout View	displays transformed results and measurement status for the selected analysis option in a matrix corresponding to the plate layout.	Transformation Concentration Cutoff
	Note: Results may be rejected as outliers in any Layout View tab. To reject a result, right click on the desired sample and select Reject Well. Results may be reevaluated with outliers removed.	
List View	displays transformed results and measurement status for the selected analysis option in a list.	Transformation Concentration Cutoff
Standard Curve	displays a graph of the standard curve. See Changing the Standard Curve Graph View on page 231 for information about customizing the graph display.	Concentration
Parameters	displays the parameters used to calculate the transformed data currently displayed in the Layout View and List View tabs.	Variables Transformation Concentration Cutoff Validation
Edit	Edit the parameters configured for the analysis option using the same configuration screen that appears in the Create Protocol wizard. See Reevaluating Results from an Analysis Protocol on page 233.	Variables Transformation Concentration Cutoff Validation

Table 8-4 Measurement Results Tabs Displayed for Analysis Options

Changing the Standard Curve Graph View

The standard curve graph view may be changed by zooming in on a selected region or changing view options.

To zoom in on a region of the graph:

- **1.** Position the cursor at the desired starting point for the region, then click and hold the mouse button down. The cursor icon changes to a magnifying glass.
- **2.** Drag the mouse until the desired region is selected. The selected region is highlighted in black.
- **3.** Release the mouse button. The selected region is displayed.

To zoom out and view the graph at the original size:

• Right-click on the graph and select **Undo Zoom** from the menu that appears.

To change view options:

• Right-click on the graph and select a view option from the menu that appears. Table 8-5 describes the view options available.

Table 8-5 Standard Curve Graph View Options

View Option	Description
Viewing Style	Select how the graph is displayed: in Color, Monochrome, or Monochrome with symbols.
Numeric Precision	Select the numeric precision of graph data displayed on the screen or exported to text files. Precision up to three decimal positions may be specified.
Plotting Method	Select how the graph is plotted. Line is the default method.
Data Shadows	Enable shadows that give the graph a 3-D appearance.
Grid Options	Customize the grid display. Grid lines may be displayed, hidden, or changed to a different style, such as thick, thin, or dashed.
Include Data Labels	Select to display labels for data points on the curve.
Mark Data Points	Select to mark each data point with a small circular symbol.
Undo Zoom	Select to display a zoomed graph at the original size. Available only when the graph is zoomed.
Maximize	Select to display a full-screen version of the graph. Close the maximized view by pressing the Esc key or clicking on the title bar of the maximized window.
Customization Dialog	 Open the Customization dialog box. Customization options are grouped in a series of tabs: General: Enter a title for the graph, change the viewing style (color or monochrome), set the numeric precision up to 3 decimal positions, and change the grid appearance. Plot: Change the plotting method, and enable or disable 3-D shadows and data point markers. Subsets: This tab contains no configurable options. Axis: Change the properties of the X- and Y-axes. Font: Change the color of any graph attribute except data points and lines. Style: Change the colors and styles of data points and lines displayed in the graph.
Export Dialog	Open the Export dialog box.

Reevaluating Results from an Analysis Protocol

Multiple "what if?" analyses on transformed data may be performed by editing the parameters configured for an analysis option and then reevaluating the data with the new parameters. The parameters used to calculate the transformed data currently displayed in the Result Viewer are viewed in the Parameters tab. Parameters are edited in the Edit tab.

To reevaluate measurement results:

1. In the left pane, select an analysis option to edit. Only analysis options configured in the protocol are listed. The selected analysis option appears (Figure 8-13).

	1				
H	_	-	-		
	2				
	-				
				_	

Note: Select Data to view measurement results and edit data reduction parameters configured in the protocol. See Viewing Measurement Results in the Result Viewer on page 217 for more information.

🕀 Result Viewer [20100916-002124] - FilterMax F5/Simulated Data
🕂 🛛 - 🗞
Variables Data Transformation Concentration Concentration Could find Layout Settings Basis of REDUCTION_A1 - OD (OD) X* = X*V1 Name of X
Cancel < Back Next >

Figure 8-13 Viewing Existing Transformation Parameters in the Results Viewer

- **2.** Select the **Layout View** or **List View** tab to view the current transformed data. Layout View displays data in a matrix corresponding to the plate layout; List View displays the same data in a list.
- **3.** Select the **Parameters** tab to view the parameters used to calculate the transformed data currently displayed; for example, Figure 8-13 shows transformation parameters.

- **4.** Select the **Edit** tab to edit parameters as desired (Figure 8-14). Parameters in the Edit tab are identical to those in the corresponding screen in the protocol configuration. Refer to the appropriate section for more information:
 - Configuring Variables on page 170
 - Configuring a Transformation Formula on page 177
 - Configuring Concentration on page 179
 - Configuring Cutoff Values on page 183
 - Configuring Validation Rules on page 185

Result Viewer [20100916-002]	124]] - Filter	Max F	ō/Sim	ulated I)ata							
📙 🗙 · 🗞													
Variables View tra					s or edit ∣	the transl	formation	n formula	if reeval	uating th	e results	is desired.	
Data Transformation >													
Concentration Layout V Cutoff Validation	iew	List View	Param	eters	Edit							Print Optic	ons
Layout Settings													
Basis X' =	of E	valuation		REDUC	TION_A1	- OD (OE	D)			*			_
Name	e of >	¢		Transf	ormation								
	Lay	out Previe											
	\vdash	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11 ^	
	A	51	S9	517	534	525	546	558	570	582	542	554	
	в	52	S10	518	535	S26	547	559	S71	583	543	S55	
	۲ ۲	~	C11	C10	C.05	677	C10	cen	677	сол	слл	ce₂ ♥	
								Cancel		< В	ack		Next >
												0000000000000000	

Figure 8-14 Figure 8.14 Editing Transformation Parameters in the Results Viewer

- 5. Edit additional analysis options, if desired.
- **6.** From the tool bar, click **Reevaluate current measurement results** to recalculate the results using the edited parameters.

1	••••

Note: The **Reevaluate** button appears on the tool bar only when a parameter in the results, such as the transformation formula, has been changed.

7. Optionally, save the reevaluated results with a different name to preserve a record of changes made to the parameters. See Saving Measurement Results on page 228.

Viewing Exported Measurement Results

Measurement results may be exported manually from the Results Viewer or automatically at the end of a protocol run when export options are configured in Output Settings.

Two file export and save options are available:

• **Export to Microsoft Excel**: saves results in a format compatible with Microsoft Excel, and automatically opens Excel. See Viewing Measurement Results in Microsoft Excel on page 235 for more information about viewing exported results in Excel.

++++	1

Note: Multi-Mode Analysis Software automatically determines the appropriate export method based on the version of Microsoft Office installed on the host computer. XML (.xml) files are exported when Office XP is installed. When Office 2000 installed, the measurement results are copied into a new spreadsheet which must be saved in Excel. Versions of Excel prior to Office 2000 are not supported by the Export to Microsoft Excel function, but can open measurement results stored in tab-delimited data (.dat) files.

 Create XML and DAT data files: saves results in XML and tab-delimited data (.dat) files, which may be opened by compatible software applications.

-	•	

Note: See Configuring Output Settings on page 187 for more information about configuring export and file options.

To view saved measurement results:

- **1.** Open the desired software application.
- **2.** Browse to the directory where exported measurement results are stored, and open the desired file. Exported measurement results are stored in the data directory selected in Software Settings. See Selecting a Directory for Saving Exported Measurement Results on page 37.

Viewing Measurement Results in Microsoft Excel

When measurement results for a protocol run are exported to Excel, multiple workbooks (spreadsheets) are created. A workbook is created for the raw data read for each detection method configured in the protocol. Reduced and transformed data are included in a separate workbook.

This section covers:

- Viewing Protocol and Measurement Information on page 236
- Viewing Raw Data on page 237
- Viewing Reduced and Transformed Data on page 237

Viewing Protocol and Measurement Information

Information about the system and parameters configured in the protocol is saved in the General worksheet. General is included in all worksheets exported from a set of measurement results (Figure 8-15).

N	Microsof	Excel -	200503	21-135	246_	340 Are	a Scan -	Ana	ysis_	_AB	S340.0	03-2	1-2010	0_02.41.2	22.14.xr
	<u>File E</u> o	lit <u>V</u> iew	Insert	F <u>o</u> rmat	Tool	s <u>D</u> ata	<u>W</u> indow	He	lp A	٩dob	e PDF				
Ari	al Unicode	MS	• 8 •	BI	U	EE	=	\$	%	,	◆.0 .00	tje tij		- 🕭 - 🗛	
	E34	-	f _x												
			A				В				С		D	E	F
1	Operato				Oper	ator									
2	Header				340 /	Area Scar	n - Analysi	s							
3	Identific	ntion			340 /	Area Scar	n - Analysi	S							
4	Date						3	3/21/20	010 14	1:41					
5	Descript					ription									
6	PlateNan				2005	0321-135									
7	DateMea							3/21/20							
8	DateEval						3	3/21/20	010 13	3:53					
9	ValidSta	e			Invali	d									
10															
11	Software Version	;					alysis Soft	ware							
13	version				2.0.0	.4									
	Instrum	ant Name			KALIHI	Mada Mia	roplate Re	odor							
15	Serial Nu		3		0000		ropiate ite	auer							
16	SCITATIAL	mber			0000										
	Labware														
	Name				BCFk	at 96									
19	Rows				8										
20	Column	5			12										
21	Protectio	onState			0										
22	WellSha)e			Roun	d									
23	BottomS	hape			Flat										
24	Created						3	3/16/20	10 10):58					
25	DateEdit	ed					3	3/16/20	010 10):58					
26	Lothr				Defa	ultLot									

Figure 8-15 Viewing Protocol Information in the General Worksheet (excerpt)

To view the General worksheet:

- **1.** In Excel, access either workbook containing the desired results.
- 2. Select the General tab in the lower left corner of the window.

Viewing Raw Data

Measurement results exported to Excel display raw data in matrices corresponding to the plate layout (Figure 8-16). Data from each measurement cycle or point is presented in a separate sheet within the workbook.

-				
	•	•	•	
			_	
12				
12				
_				2

Note: Results from protocols containing multiple detection methods export raw data from each detection method to a separate workbook. The title of workbooks containing raw data always includes the name of the detection method.

N 12	licros	oft E	xcel-	2005	0316-	142	548_	Multiw	avelen	gh Ki	inetic	340	-405_	Resul	tData	_03-2	1-200	5_04.0	04.02.	51.xml
8	Eile	<u>E</u> dit	⊻iew	Inse	rt F <u>o</u>	rmat	Tool	s <u>D</u> ata	a <u>W</u> ind	low	Help	Ado	<u>b</u> e PDF							
Aria	al Unico	de MS		• 8	• B	I	<u>U</u>	E B		1	\$ %	,	◆.0 .0	8	+	•	🕭 - 🖌	<u>A</u>		
	D38		•	ţ	f _x															
			д				В			C				C)			E		
1																				
2							1			2				3				4		
3			1					-1.633			-	0.411				2.491			-0.29	99
4			2					-2.431				0.098				1.678			0.27	78
5			3					1.091			-	0.635				-2.626			0.93	27
6			4					-0.536			-	3.413				0.618			2.8	73
7			5					-0.844				3.025				-3.699			0.8	55
8			6					-4.663				-1.5				-0.875			2.3	26
9			1					3.447				4.632				-2.909			-0.33	39
10			8					-2.664				0.209				-1.651			-3.3	74
11																				
12			Cole	orCode		A	Anaylsi	sStatus												
13								ок												
14							0	verflow												
15								Error												
16							Un	derflow												
16								derflow												

Figure 8-16 Viewing Reduced Data (excerpt)

To view raw data:

- **1.** In Excel, access the workbook containing raw data for the desired measurement results. Titles of workbooks containing raw data always contain the name of a specific detection method configured in the protocol; for example, ABS340 (Figure 8-16).
- **2.** In the worksheet, select the **Cycle** tab for the desired measurement cycle.

Viewing Reduced and Transformed Data

Reduced and transformed data are exported to a different Excel workbook than raw data. Reduced data generally appears in a sheet named Measurement; transformed data appears in sheets with names corresponding to the analysis options configured in the protocol.



Note: Transformed data appears in results for protocols with analysis options configured.

N 🔀	licrosoft Ex	cel - 200	503	16-1	425	548_M	ultiw	avelengh	Kinetic	: 340	-405_R	esultDa	ta_03-2	21-200	5_04.0	4.02.51	.xml
8	<u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit	⊻iew In	sert	Form	at	<u>T</u> ools	Data	<u>W</u> indov	v <u>H</u> elp	Adoļ	e PDF						
Aria	l Unicode MS	- 8	•	B	I	U	₣≡		\$ %	, j	00. 0.+ 0.+ 00.	ti ti	: 🛄 -	🕭 -	<u>A</u> - ,		
	D38	•	fx														
	A	4			E	3			С			D			E		
1			_			-			_			_			-		
2					1				2			3			4		
3	1		_				-1.633			-0.411			2.491			-0.299	
4	2						-2.431			0.098			1.678			0.278	
5	3						1.091			-0.635			-2.626			0.927	
6	4						-0.536			-3.413			0.618			2.873	
7	5						-0.844			3.025			-3.699			0.55	
8	6	5					4.663			-1.5			-0.875			2.326	
9	7						3.447			4.632			-2.909			-0.339	
10	8	1					-2.664			0.209			-1.651			-3.374	
11																	
12		ColorCod	le		A	naylsis	Status										
13							ОК										
14						Ove	erflow										
15							Error										
16						Unde	erflow										
47																	

Figure 8-17 Viewing Reduced Data (excerpt)

To view reduced or transformed data:

- **1.** In Excel, access the workbook containing reduced or transformed data for the desired measurement results. Workbooks containing reduced or transformed data always contain ResultData in the title.
- **2.** In the worksheet, click the desired tab to view.

Signing Measurement Results

On systems with the GxP Permissions module enabled, measurement results may be signed to prevent them from being deleted or overwritten. Signed results from protocols configured with data reduction and/or analysis options may be reevaluated; however, reevaluated results must be saved using a different name. Reevaluated results are not signed by default.

Results may be signed at any time by users who are assigned a role containing the Sign permission. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76 for more information about roles and permissions.

To sign measurement results:

- **1.** In the Results Selection List, select the measurement results to sign.
- 2. From the tool bar, click Sign the selected result.

OR

From the menu bar select **Actions | Sign the selected result**. OR

Right click on the desired results and select **Sign the selected result**.

- **3.** The Sign the Selected Item dialog appears.
- **4.** In Sign the Selected Item, add an electronic signature by following the instructions in Adding Electronic Signatures and Comments to Items on page 84.

Deleting Measurement Results

Measurement results may be deleted from the Results Selection List. When the GxP Permissions module is enabled on the system, results that have been signed may not be deleted. See Signing Measurement Results on page 238.



Note: When GxP Permissions is enabled, only users assigned a role containing the Delete permission may delete measurement results. See Configuring Roles for Multi-Mode Analysis Software User Accounts on page 76.

To delete measurement results:

- **1.** In the Results Selection List, select the results to delete.
- From the tool bar, click Delete.
 - From the menu bar select **Actions > Delete the selected result**.
 - OR

OR

Right-click on the desired results and select **Delete the selected result**.



Note: Multiple items may be selected for deletion by holding down the CTRL or SHIFT key while selecting each item desired.

- **3.** The delete message dialog appears.
- 4. Click Yes to delete the selected results. The selected results are moved to the Trash list. To permanently remove the results from the database see Deleting and Restoring Items on page 48.

Printing Measurement Results

Measurement results may be printed from the Results Selection List or the Result Viewer. Printed reports include information about the protocol and all Report Options configured in the protocol.

Depending on how Print Settings are configured, Print and/or Print Preview may display before the measurement results print. See Configuring Print Settings on page 38 for information about enabling and disabling Print and Print Preview.

To print measurement results:

1. To print from the Results Selection List, select the results to print and click the print button on the tool bar. OR

To print from the Result Viewer, click the print button on the tool bar.

2. If Print appears, configure printing options as desired and click OK. OR

If the Print Preview dialog appears, use the tool bar controls to change the magnification, layout view, or pages displayed, if desired.

- **3.** In the Print Preview dialog, click **Print** to print out the measurement results.
- In the Print Preview dialog, click Close to close the window.



Note: Clicking **Close** without first clicking **Print** cancels the printout.

5008530 A

Supported Data Reduction Techniques

The tables in this section describe the data reduction techniques supported by the software:

- Table A-1 describes the techniques available for scan measurements and measurement sequences configured in protocols.
- Table A-2 describes the techniques available for kinetic measurements.
- Table A-3 describes techniques available for fluorescence polarization measurements performed on a FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader or a SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform.

Data Reduction Technique	Description	Parameters
Delta	Difference between the first and last points measured in a well.	N/A
Mean	Determines the mean value per sample from the points measured.	N/A
Peak Value	Used to detect the highest measured value per sample.	Smoothing Points
Standard Deviation	Calculates the standard deviation for each well.	N/A
Coefficient of Variation	Calculates the coefficient of variation for each well.	N/A

Table A-1 Scan Measurement Data Reduction Techniques

Data Reduction Technique	Description	Parameters
Average Slope	Determines the average slope of the reaction curve by calculating the average of all linear regressions calculated over each group of Smoothing Points in the kinetic reading sequence. A decreasing slope shows a decline.	Smoothing Points
Delta	Difference between the first and last kinetic measurements in a protocol run.	N/A
Delta Max Slope	Difference between the first measurement and the center point of the maximum slope.	Smoothing Points
	Note: The center point of the maximum slope is calculated by determining the center point between the smoothing points of the regression line with the maximum slope.	
Delta Time Absolute	Time elapsed from one preselected measurement value to another.	Lower Limit Upper Limit
Delta Time Max Slope	Time difference in seconds between the first measurement and the occurrence of the center point of the maximum slope.	Smoothing Points
	Note: The center point of the maximum slope is calculated by determining the center point between the smoothing points of the regression line with the maximum slope.	
Delta Time Relative	Time elapsed in seconds from the first measurement to reaching a set increase/decrease amount from the first measurement value.	In-/Decrease
Max Declining Slope	Determines the maximum declining rate of the reaction curve by calculating a linear regression over each group of Smoothing Points in the kinetic reading sequence.	Smoothing Points
Max Inclining Slope	Determines the maximum inclining rate of the reaction curve by calculating a linear regression over each group of Smoothing Points in the kinetic reading sequence.	Smoothing Points
Max Slope	Maximum slope of the curve in measurement value/min. The line with the highest slope is calculated, along with maximum reaction speed.	Smoothing Points
	Note: The accuracy of this calculation depends on the number of measurement cycles selected.	
Mean	Determines the mean value per sample within a sequence of measurements.	N/A
Time Peak	Used to detect the time elapsed until the peak value is reached.	Smoothing Points
Peak Value	Used to detect the highest value per sample within a sequence of measurements.	Smoothing Points

Table A-2 Kinetic Data Reduction Techniques

Data Reduction Technique	Description	Parameters
Polarization	Ratio of the difference between the parallel and the perpendicular polarization intensity ^a components divided by the sum of the two orthogonal fluorescence intensity components. Polarization is calculated according to the formula: $P(mP) = \frac{[I[parallel] - (G-factor) \times I[perpendicular]]}{I(parallel) + (G-factor) \times I(perpendicular)} \times 1000$	G-Factor ^b Threshold ^c
Total Intensity	Provides raw fluorescence intensity ^a measurements in the parallel and the perpendicular polarization planes with respect to the plane of linearly polarized excitation light. Total intensity is calculated according to the formula: Total Intensity = I(parallel) + (G-factor) $\times 2 \times I$ (perpendicular)	G-Factor ^b
Anisotropy	The ratio of the difference between the parallel and perpendicular polarization intensity ^a components divided by the sum of the fluorescence intensity parallel to the excitation plane plus the fluorescence intensity perpendicular to the excitation plane multiplied by two. Anisotropy is calculated according to the formula: $A = \frac{I(parallel) - (G-factor) \times I(perpendicular)}{I(parallel) + (G-factor) \times 2 \times I(perpendicular)}$	G-Factor [,] Threshold [,]

Table A-3 Fluorescence Polarization Data Reduction Techniques (FilterMax 5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader and SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform)

a In polarization data reduction techniques, intensity defines sample raw data minus the average of blank replicate raw data.

b The G-factor factors out differences in detection efficiency between the polarization planes. The default G-factor is derived from fluorescein measurements performed on several instruments. If a more accurate G-factor has been determined for the connected instrument, it may be entered in the data reduction method configuration.

c Threshold defines the minimum number of counts; values measured below the threshold are noise.

5008530 A



Overview

(SpectraMax[®] Paradigm[®] Multi-Mode Detection Platform and FilterMax[™] F5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader only)

The Beer–Lambert law states that absorbance is proportional to the distance that light travels through the sample:

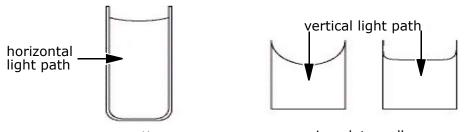
 $A = \varepsilon b c$

where A is the absorbance, ε is the molar absorbtivity of the sample, b is the pathlength and c is the concentration of the sample. In short, the longer the pathlength, the higher the absorbance.

Microplate readers use a vertical light path so the distance of the light through the sample depends on the volume. This variable pathlength makes it difficult to perform extinction-based assays and also makes it confusing to compare results between microplate readers and spectrophotometers reading cuvettes.

The standard pathlength of a cuvette is the conventional basis for quantifying the unique absorbtivity properties of compounds in solution. Quantitative analyses can be performed on the basis of extinction coefficients, without standard curves (for example, NADH-based enzyme assays). When using a cuvette, the pathlength is known and is independent of sample volume, so absorbance is proportional to concentration.

In a microplate, pathlength is dependent on the liquid volume, so absorbance is proportional to both the concentration and the pathlength of the sample. Standard curves are often used to determine analyte concentrations in vertical-beam photometry of unknowns, yet errors can still arise from pipetting the samples and standards. The PathCheck® Pathlength Measurement Technology feature automatically determines the pathlength of aqueous samples in the microplate and normalizes the absorbance in each well to a pathlength of 1 cm. This patented approach to correcting the microwell absorbance values is accurate to within 3% of the values obtained directly in a 1 cm cuvette.



cuvette



Figure B-1 Cuvette and Microwell light paths

Reference measurements made using factory-stored values derived from deionized water can be used to normalize the OD data for microplate wells. PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology is used to normalize the data acquired from absorbance endpoint microplate readings to a 1 cm pathlength, correcting the OD for each well to the value expected if the sample were read in a 1 cm cuvette.

The SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform and FilterMax F5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader offer a water-constant method of pathlength correction. For the FilterMax F5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader, the water constant is stored in the instrument. For the SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform, the water constant is stored in the Absorbance Detection Cartridge.

The actual pathlength, *d*, of a solvent is found from the following equation:

$$d(cm) = \frac{Sample(OD_{1000} - OD_{900})}{k}$$

When the water constant is used for pathlength correction, the value of k is obtained from the instrument or cartridge. This constant is saved in the instrument or cartridge in the factory and may differ slightly from instrument to instrument or cartridge to cartridge.

After the pathlength d is found, the following equation is used for the pathlength correction:

$$\frac{OD}{cm} = \frac{OD_{sample}}{d(cm)}$$

Using the PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology Water Constant

The PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology on the SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform and FilterMax F5 Multi-Mode Microplate Reader uses a water constant reference. Be aware that if your sample matrix contains an organic solvent such as ethanol or methanol, the estimated pathlengths will be lower than the true values, and PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology normalized values will be higher than the corresponding 1 cm values.

The PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology measurement is based on the absorbance of water in the near infrared region (between 900 nm and 1000 nm). If the sample is completely aqueous, has no turbidity and has a low salt concentration (less than 0.5 M), the water constant is adequate. The water constant is determined during manufacture and is stored in the instrument or cartridge.

To enable PathCheck for Absorbance readings, you must first set up a detection method with the PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology enabled. See Creating and Editing Detection Methods on page 87.

When you edit a protocol that uses PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology, and you have determined a plate background constant for your microplate, you can enter the value in the **Plate Background** field. See Use Plate Background Constant on page 247 and Creating Protocols on page 146.

After you have read a plate with the PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology enabled, PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology program information is stored permanently in the data file. You have the option of applying, or not applying, the PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology to the absorbance values as you choose. If you did not have PathCheck turned on during the plate read, you cannot apply the PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology after the read.

Background Constant Subtraction and Blanking Considerations

Raw OD measurements of microplate samples include both pathlengthdependent components (sample and solvent) and a pathlength-independent component (OD of microplate material). The pathlength-independent component must be eliminated from the PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology calculation in order to get valid results that have been normalized by PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology. You can accomplish this by using a plate background constant.

Use Plate Background Constant

To determine Plate Background Constants:

- 1. Fill a clean microplate with water.
- 2. Read at the wavelengths you will be reading your samples.
- **3.** The average OD value is the Plate Background Constant. Enter it in the **Plate Background** field in the **Method Selection** step of editing a protocol.
- **4.** If you intend to read your samples at more than one wavelength, there should be a corresponding number of Background Constants.

It is important that you put water in the wells and not read a dry plate for the Background Constant. Dry plates have a slightly higher OD value than a water-filled plate because of differences in refractive indices. Using a dry plate results in PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology normalized values that are lower than 1 cm cuvette values. Omitting the Background Constant results in values that have been normalized by the PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology and are higher than 1 cm cuvette values.

PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology and Interfering Substances

Any material that absorbs in the 900 nm to 1000 nm spectral region could interfere with PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology. Fortunately, there are few materials that do interfere at the concentrations typically used.

Turbidity is the most common interference. If you can detect any turbidity in your sample, you should not use the PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology. Turbidity elevates the 900 nm measurement more than the 1000 nm measurement and causes an erroneously low estimate of pathlength.

Samples that are highly colored in the upper visible spectrum can have absorbance extending into the near infrared (NIR) and can interfere with the PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology. Examples include Lowry assays, molybdate-based assays, and samples containing hemoglobins or porphyrins. In general, if the sample is distinctly red or purple, you should check for interference before using the PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology. See Determining Color Interference on page 248.

Organic solvents could interfere with the PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology if they have absorbance in the region of the NIR water peak. Solvents such as ethanol and methanol do not absorb in the NIR region, so they do not interfere, except for causing a decrease in the water absorbance to the extent of their presence in the solution. However, if the solvent absorbs between 900 nm and 1000 nm, the interference would be similar to the interference of highly colored samples. If you are considering adding an organic solvent other than ethanol or methanol with the SpectraMax Paradigm Multi-Mode Detection Platform, you are advised to run a Spectrum scan between 900 nm and 1000 nm to determine if the solvent would interfere with the PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology. Spectrum scan is not available with the FilterMax Multi-Mode Microplate Readers.

Determining Color Interference

To determine possible color interference, do the following:

- **1.** Measure the OD at 900 nm and 998 nm (both measured with air reference).
- **2.** Subtract the 900 nm value from the 998 nm value.
- **3.** Do the same for pure water.

If the delta OD for the sample differs significantly from the delta OD for water, then it is advisable not to use the PathCheck Pathlength Measurement Technology feature.

Supported Mathematical Operators and Functions

The tables in this section describe the mathematical operators and functions that may be used in formulas:

- Table C-1 describes the mathematical and logical operators supported.
- Table C-2 describes the mathematical functions supported.

••••	

Note: In formulas where multiple parameters are configured, separate parameters with a semicolon; for example, max(S3;S5).

Table C-1 Mathematical and Logical Operators Table

Operator	Description	
+	Sums two numbers.	
=	Compares two expressions to determine if they are equal.	
/	Divides two numbers and returns a numeric result.	
<>	Compares two expressions to determine if they are not equal.	
>	Compares two expressions to determine if one is greater than the other.	
3	Compares two expressions to determine if one is greater than or equal to the other.	
<	Compares two expressions to determine if one is less than another.	
£	Compares two expressions to determine if one is less than or equal to another.	
*	Multiplies two numbers.	
-	Performs subtraction of two expressions.	
-	Unary negation operator indicating the negative value of a numeric expression	
AND	Logical AND operator. Performs a logical conjunction on two expressions.	
NOT	Logical NOT operator. Performs logical negation on an expression.	
OR	Logical OR operator. Performs logical disjunction on two expressions.	

Function	Description
abs(number)	Returns the absolute value of a number.
acos(number)	Returns the arccosine of a number.
asin(number)	Returns the arcsine of a number.
atan(number)	Returns the arctangent of a number.
cos(number)	Returns the cosine of a number.
exp(number)	Returns e (the base of natural logarithms) raised to a power.
log(number)	Returns the natural logarithm of a number.
max(num1;num2)	Returns the greater of two supplied numeric expressions.
min(num1;num2)	Returns the lesser of two supplied numeric expressions.
pow(base, exponent)	Returns the value of a base expression taken to a specified power.
sin(number)	Returns the sine of a number.
sqrt(number)	Returns the square root of a number.
tan(number)	Returns the tangent of a number.

Table C-2 Mathematical Functions